



CANADA

NATIONAL LIBRARY  
BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE

PE1145 S6  
Reserve

Canadian Series of School-Books.

---

THE  
**SPELLING-BOOK:**

A  
COMPANION TO THE READERS.

---

Authorized  
By the Council of Public Instruction  
For Ontario.



TORONTO:  
JAMES CAMPBELL AND SON.

*Entered according to Act of the Provincial Legislature in the  
Year One Thousand Eight Hundred and Sixty-seven, by the  
Rev. EGBERTON RYERSON, LL.D., Chief Superintendent of  
Education for Ontario, in the Office of the Registrar of the  
Province of Canada.*

78219

## PREFACE.

---

THE Orthography of the English Language is irregular and difficult; and the art of spelling correctly can only be acquired by diligent application and patient perseverance.

The practice, formerly almost universal, of making spelling nearly, if not entirely, an oral exercise, failed to secure proficiency in the art, since many who could readily spell whole columns of words on hearing them pronounced, would not be able to write a single sentence orthographically correct. Spelling is more easily and more accurately acquired by the *eye* than by the *ear*. Recently a most marked improvement, in this respect, is observable in our schools, and this pleasing change is mainly to be attributed to a different method of teaching, happily now very generally adopted. Intelligent and successful teachers use the reading lessons as exercises in spelling, giving out the words with which the pupil has already become acquainted, in their connection; and, so soon as the learners can write on slate or paper, lessons by dictation are assigned them.

It is desirable, however, as the pupil advances, that he should be taught the orthography of the more difficult and irregular words in a more systematic way, by the use of a suitable Spelling Book, in which the words are so arranged as to render the task of learning to spell them as little irksome, and as interesting and instructive, as possible. This object, it is believed, can be best attained by associating in one exercise the spelling, pronunciation, meaning, and uses of the words. In such an exercise the pupil learns not only to spell correctly, but also to use words properly, and to express himself with clearness and accuracy.

Exercises in spelling, in pronunciation, in the meaning of words, and in the formation of sentences, may be so blended, as that the pupil, while acquiring the one, may also acquire a knowledge of the others.

A number of excellent books have been published with the view of aiding both teacher and pupil in their work: this Spelling Book

is issued with a similar design, and it is hoped that it will be found well adapted for that purpose.

It is specially designed as a Companion book to the Series of Readers authorized by the Council of Public Instruction, and may profitably be introduced so soon as the pupil enters upon the Third Book of that Series. A few brief suggestions have been given as to the best way of using portions of the book, but doubtless every ingenious teacher will adopt some skilful and successful method of his own, adapted to the necessities and attainments of his class. It is obvious, however, that teachers are not expected to follow the *order* of the successive parts of the book. Lessons in several parts may, at the same time, be assigned to advanced classes.

PART I. contains an outline of the principles and rules for spelling, pronunciation, and reading,—brief and easily learned, yet, it is hoped, fitted to aid in imparting and acquiring a full knowledge of the powers of letters, a distinct and accurate pronunciation of words, and a graceful and intelligible utterance of sentences.

PART II. comprises lists of the more difficult words and exercises, so arranged as to facilitate the acquisition of a correct orthography, and a right and ready pronunciation.

PART III. treats of verbal distinctions; and the exercises are so classified as to secure to the student a knowledge both of the spelling and pronunciation of the words, and also of their meaning and use. Numerous exercises in dictation are furnished, as examples to be indefinitely extended in conducting the class.

PART IV. introduces the subject of derivation, as extensively as was deemed desirable in an elementary work. The roots given will explain most of the words found in the Readers. Each lesson in this part is also to be used as an exercise in spelling, and will prove a good test of the proficiency of the pupil.

PART V. supplies an explanation of many abbreviations in common use, and of a number of Latin and French phrases frequently quoted.

The authority for Orthography and Pronunciation is "Worcester's Dictionary," which was adopted as a standard in the series of Reading Books, to which this little work is intended as a Companion.

# CONTENTS.

## PART FIRST.

PAGE

### THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPEY, AND ELOCUTION.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>SECTION I. ORTHOGRAPHY,</b>                                       | 9  |
| 1. Letters,  | 10 |
| 2. The Powers of the Letters, Diphthongs, Triphthongs, and Digraphs, | 11 |
| 1. Vowels and their Sounds,  | 12 |
| 2. Diphthongs and their Sounds,                                      | 13 |
| 3. Triphthongs and their Sounds,                                     | 15 |
| 4. Consonants and their Sounds,                                      | 16 |
| 5. Digraphs and their Sounds,  | 17 |
| 3. General Rules for the Use of Capital Letters,                     | 18 |
| 4. Syllables,  | 19 |
| 5. Words,  | 21 |
| <b>SECTION II. ORTHOEPEY,</b>  | 22 |
| 1. Articulation,   | 22 |
| 2. Accent,   | 23 |
| 3. Rules for Spelling,   | 24 |
| 4. Punctuation,  | 27 |
| <b>SECTION III. ELOCUTION OR READING,</b>                            | 30 |
| 1. Emphasis,   | 31 |
| 2. Pauses,   | 33 |
| 3. Tones,  | 34 |
| 4. Inflection,   | 35 |

## PART SECOND.

### SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>SECTION I. SOME OF THE MORE DIFFICULT MONOSYLLABLES<br/>ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE SOUNDS OF THE<br/>VOWELS,</b> | 39 |
|--|----|

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| SECTION II. DISSYLLABLES, ACCENTED ON THE FIRST SYLLABLE, WHICH, OWING TO THEIR TERMINATION, OR PRONUNCIATION, ARE LIABLE TO BE MISSELT, .                  | 47   |
| Words of Unsettled Orthography, . . . . .   | 50   |
| SECTION III. LISTS OF WORDS IN WHICH THE SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS ARE PECULIAR OR DIFFICULT, .   | 51   |
| SECTION IV. SPECIAL EXERCISES IN ARTICULATION, .  | 59   |
| SECTION V. LISTS OF THE MORE DIFFICULT WORDS, AND SUCH AS MORE FREQUENTLY OCCUR, ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE VOWEL SOUND OF THE ACCENTED SYLLABLES, . . . . . | 65   |
| SECTION VI. WORDS OF MORE THAN FOUR SYLLABLES, .  | 89   |
| A List of the most Difficult Words in common use, .   | 92   |

## PART THIRD.

## VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| SECTION I. WORDS WHICH ARE PRONOUNCED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION, .                             | 96  |
| SECTION II. WORDS WHICH ARE SPELLED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN PRONUNCIATION AND MEANING, .                                | 113 |
| SECTION III. WORDS DISTINGUISHED BY THE PLACE OF THE ACCENT, . . . . .   | 115 |
| SECTION IV. WORDS OF SIMILAR SOUND, WHICH REQUIRE TO BE VERY DISTINCTLY PRONOUNCED IN ORDER TO BE DISTINGUISHED, . . . . . | 119 |
| SECTION V. A COLLECTION OF WORDS WHICH HAVE A VARIETY OF MEANINGS, AND ARE USED IN DIFFERENT SENSES, . . . . .             | 122 |
| SECTION VI, . . . . .  | 131 |
| Verbs of similar signification, . . . . .  | 131 |
| Nouns, . . . . .   | 135 |
| Adjectives and Participles, . . . . .  | 139 |
| Sentences, . . . . .   | 141 |
| Synonymous Words, . . . . .  | 142 |
| Words of similar signification, . . . . .  | 144 |
| Words which express opposite ideas, . . . . .  | 144 |
| Words which express correlative ideas, . . . . .   | 145 |

# CONTENTS.

vii

PAGE

## PART FOURTH.

PAGE

### ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

|    |                                     |     |
|----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 47 | SECTION I. HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE, | 147 |
| 50 | SECTION II. PREFIXES,               | 154 |
| 51 | SECTION III. AFFIXES,               | 162 |
| 59 | SECTION IV. LATIN ROOTS,            | 169 |
|    | SECTION V. GREEK ROOTS,             | 187 |
| 65 | SECTION VI,                         | 192 |
| 89 | Names of the Arts and Sciences,     | 192 |
| 92 | Words derived from Proper Names,    | 194 |
|    | The Names of the Months and Days,   | 195 |
|    | Terms of Measurement,               | 196 |
|    | Names of Persons,                   | 207 |

## PART FIFTH.

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 96  | SECTION I. A COLLECTION OF LATIN WORDS, PHRASES, AND QUOTATIONS,            | 209 |
| 113 | SECTION II. FRENCH WORDS AND PHRASES,                                       | 215 |
| 115 | SECTION III. AN EXPLANATION OF SOME ABBREVIATIONS WHICH ARE IN GENERAL USE, | 217 |

119

122

131

131

135

139

141

142

144

144

145

## KEY TO THE SOUNDS OF THE MARKED LETTERS.

### Vowels.

|                                    |                     |                            |                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>ā</i> , long,                   | as in <i>fāte</i> . | <i>ō</i> , long,           | as in <i>nōte</i> . |
| <i>ă</i> , short,                  | " <i>făt</i> .      | <i>ö</i> , short,          | " <i>nöt</i> .      |
| <i>ā</i> , long, before <i>r</i> , | " <i>fāre</i> .     | <i>ô</i> , long and close, | " <i>môve</i> .     |
| <i>ä</i> , grave,                  | " <i>fär</i> .      | <i>ö</i> , broad,          | " <i>nör</i> .      |
| <i>â</i> , intermediate,           | " <i>fäst</i> .     | <i>õ</i> , like <i>ü</i> , | " <i>döve</i> .     |
| <i>â</i> , broad,                  | " <i>fäll</i> .     |                            |                     |
| <i>ē</i> , long,                   | " <i>mēte</i> .     | <i>ū</i> , long,           | " <i>tūbe</i> .     |
| <i>ē</i> , short,                  | " <i>mēt</i> .      | <i>û</i> , short,          | " <i>tûb</i> .      |
| <i>ê</i> , like <i>ä</i> ,         | " <i>thēy</i> .     | <i>û</i> , obtuse,         | " <i>pûll</i> .     |
| <i>ē</i> , obtuse short,           | " <i>hēr</i> .      | <i>ü</i> , obtuse short,   | " <i>für</i> .      |
|                                    |                     | <i>ũ</i> , like <i>ô</i> , | " <i>rûle</i> .     |
| <i>ī</i> , long,                   | " <i>pīne</i> .     | <i>ȳ</i> , long,           | " <i>tȳpe</i> .     |
| <i>ī</i> , short,                  | " <i>pīn</i> .      | <i>ÿ</i> , short,          | " <i>sÿlvan</i> .   |
| <i>î</i> , like <i>ē</i> ,         | " <i>pîque</i> .    | <i>ÿ</i> , obtuse short,   | " <i>mÿrrh</i> .    |
| <i>ĩ</i> , obtuse short,           | " <i>fîr</i> .      |                            |                     |

### Diphthongs.

The diphthongs *oi*, *oy*, *ou*, *ow*, *eu*, and *ew*, when sounded as in *boil*, *boy*, *out*, *owl*, *feud*, and *new*, are not marked.

When a mark is placed over one of the vowels, it indicates that that vowel only is sounded, as *sōw*, *rēad*, *joÿst*, *cōurt*.

Letters in italics are silent, as *mîght*, *lămb*, *writē*.

### Consonants.

|                           |                                     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>c</i> , soft,          | like <i>s</i> , as in <i>acid</i> . |
| <i>ç</i> , hard,          | " <i>k</i> , " <i>flaccid</i>       |
| <i>ch</i> ,               | " <i>sh</i> , " <i>chaise</i>       |
| <i>çh</i> ,               | " <i>k</i> , " <i>çhasm</i> .       |
| <i>ch</i> , without mark, | " <i>tsh</i> , " <i>charm</i> .     |
| <i>ġ</i> , soft,          | " <i>j</i> , " <i>gill</i> .        |
| <i>g</i> , hard,          | " " <i>gold</i> .                   |
| <i>ş</i> , soft,          | " <i>z</i> , " <i>muse</i> .        |
| <i>x</i> , soft,          | " <i>gz</i> , " <i>exact</i> .      |
| <i>th</i> , smooth,       | " " <i>this</i> .                   |

# PART FIRST.

---

## THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPY, AND ELOCUTION;

OR,

DIRECTIONS FOR SPELLING, PRONUNCIATION, AND  
READING.

---

### SECTION I.

**ORTHOGRAPHY** (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *grapho*, I write.)

ORTHOGRAPHY treats of letters, syllables, separate words, and spelling.

All language may be divided into *natural* and *artificial*.

*Natural* language consists of signs addressed to the senses, which have a natural connection with the ideas and feelings which they are intended to express—as pictures, sounds, and gestures.

*Artificial* language consists of arbitrary signs, used by common consent to represent ideas and feelings with which they have no natural or necessary connection.

Artificial language includes both *spoken* and *written*.

*Spoken* language consists of articulate sounds, made by the organs of speech, as signs of ideas.

Articulate sounds are such as are distinctly uttered, and can be repeated at will.

In speaking we employ both natural and artificial language.

*Written* language consists of certain signs of articulate speech, called words, and other marks or characters used in writing and printing.

The smallest part of written language is called a *letter*.

### 1. Letters.

A letter is a mark, or character, used to represent some elementary sound of the human voice, as an element of speech.

There are twenty-six letters in the English alphabet, which represent about forty simple sounds.

The word *alphabet* is formed of the first two letters used by the Greeks—Alpha, *a*, and Beta, *b*.

Four things are to be learned concerning the letters—their *names*, *forms*, *powers*, and *classes*.

The *names* of the letters, as now commonly spoken and written are,—A, Bee, Cee, Dee, E, Eff, Gee, Aitch, I, Jay, Kay, Ell, Em, En, O, Pee, Kue, Ar, Ess, Tee, U, Vee, Double U, Ex, Wy, and Zee.

The *form* of a letter may be greatly varied, both in size and shape, according to the style of writing or printing adopted, yet its name and power remain essentially the same.

The following are some of the different forms given to the letters of the English alphabet.

ROMAN.

Roman.

ITALIC.

*Italic.*

OLD ENGLISH.

Old English.

*Script.*

*Script.*

The *power* of a letter is the sound which it represents.

Some letters have several powers, and represent more sounds than one—as *a* in *fäte*, *fät*, *fäll*, *fär*.

Some letters have only one power, and represent only one sound—as *b* in *bad*, *bob*, and *p* in *lap*, *pan*.

A few letters have no separate power assigned to them, but are used to represent a sound expressed by some other letter. Thus, two or more letters are used to represent the same sound—as *q* which has the same sound as *k* or *c* hard, as in *pique*, *liquor*.

The first letter of a word is called the *initial* letter.

The last letter of a word is called the *final* letter.

When any letter of a word is not sounded in pronunciation, it is called *silent*, or *mute*.

The *letters* are divided into two general classes, called *vowels* and *consonants*.

A *vowel* is a letter which forms a perfect sound, and can be uttered alone—as *a*, *o*.

A *consonant* is a letter which cannot be distinctly uttered without the aid of a vowel—as *b*, *d*.

The *vowels* are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and sometimes *w* and *y*; all the other letters are consonants.

*w* or *y* is called a consonant when it precedes a vowel heard in the same syllable—as in wine, twine, whine, yes, yard, youth. In all other cases these letters are called vowels—as in eye, ewe, newly.

The *consonants* are divided, with respect to their powers, into *semi-vowels* and *mutes*.

A *semi-vowel* is a consonant which can be imperfectly sounded without the aid of a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable may be prolonged—as *l*, *n*, in all and inn. The semi-vowels are *f*, *h*, *j*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *v*, *z*, *x*, and *c* and *g* soft.

A *mute* is a consonant which cannot be sounded without a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable cannot be prolonged—as *b*, *k*, *t*, in dub, ark, mat.

The mutes are *b*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *q*, *t*, and *c* and *g* hard.

*j* and *x* are double consonants.

*l*, *m*, *n*, and *r* are called liquids, because they coalesce readily with the sound of other letters—as hard, hold, helm, hurt.

The consonants are sometimes divided, with respect to the organs of speech, into labials—as *b*, *p*, *m*, *f*, and *v*; dentals—as *d*, *t*, *s*, *z*, and *c* and *g* soft; and palatals—as *k*, *q*, and *c* and *g* hard.

There is considerable diversity of opinion as to which class some of the letters ought to be assigned.

## 2. The Powers of the letters, diphthongs, triphthongs, and digraphs.

If each simple sound were represented by only one distinct character, and if the alphabet contained a separate character for

each sound, the orthography and pronunciation of words would be very easily acquired ; but as many sounds are represented by different letters, or by a union of letters, and several letters have the same sound, while some sounds have no single separate character to represent them, it is necessary that the different powers of each letter, and union of letters, be accurately known. The union of several letters to express a simple sound, and the use of one letter to express more sounds than one, are called *orthographical expedients*.

*Orthographical expedients* are resorted to on account of the imperfections of the English alphabet, which may be characterized as deficient, redundant, and ambiguous.

*Deficient*, because there are simple sounds for which it supplies no letter.

*Redundant*, because some simple sounds are represented by more than one letter.

*Ambiguous*, because some letters represent more sounds than one.

### 1. Vowels and their sounds.

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>ā</i> , long,                   | as in fame, aim, day, break.                     |
| 2. <i>ă</i> , short,                  | „ fat, man, carry, plaid.                        |
| 3. <i>a</i> , long before <i>r</i> ,  | „ fare, air, bear ; ere, heir, whene'er.         |
| 4. <i>â</i> , grave,                  | „ far, path, balm, aunt, hearth.                 |
| 5. <i>ā</i> , intermediate,           | „ fast, ask, staff, branch, dance, grass.        |
| 6. <i>ā</i> , broad,                  | „ fall, haul, awl, talk, warm.                   |
|                                       |  |
| 1. <i>ē</i> , long,                   | „ mete, meet, fear, seize, field, key.           |
| 2. <i>ĕ</i> , short,                  | „ met, merry, sell, dead, friend.                |
| 3. <i>ê</i> , like <i>ā</i>           | „ veil, weigh, they, prey.                       |
| 4. <i>ĕ</i> , short before <i>r</i> , | „ her, fern, term, herd, earth.                  |
|                                       |  |
| 1. <i>ī</i> , long,                   | „ pine, isle, find, height, aisle, oblige.       |
| 2. <i>ĭ</i> , short,                  | „ pin, ill, fin, sieve, since.                   |
| 3. <i>î</i> , like <i>ē</i> ,         | „ pique, marine, machine (Fr. sound <i>ai</i> .) |
| 4. <i>ī</i> , short before <i>r</i> , | „ fir, firm, bird, virtue, virgin.               |
|                                       |  |
| 1. <i>ō</i> , long,                   | „ note, boat, toe, owe, four, door.              |
| 2. <i>ŏ</i> , short,                  | „ not, bond, sorrow, coral.                      |

3. *o*, long and close, as in move, do, tomb, lose, moon, food.
4. *ö*, broad before *r*, „ nor, corn, form, sort, morning.
5. *ô*, like *ü*, „ love, done, son, worm, does, none.
1. *ü*, long, „ cube, tune, pure, feud, beauty.
2. *ü*, short, „ cub, tun, fur, putty.
3. *û*, middle, „ pull, push, put; heard in book, foot, good.
4. *û*, preceded by *r*, as *ô*, „ rule, rude, ruby, true.

*w*, when a vowel, is not used alone, and generally takes the place of *u* in diphthongs, *aw* and *ow* being equivalent to *au* and *ou*.

*y*, when used as a vowel, has the same powers as *i*.

In unaccented syllables, each of the vowels has a short obscure sound—as palace, fuel, ruin, actor, famous, martyr.

## 2. Diphthongs and their sounds.

A *diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one sound—as *ou* in out, *oy* in boy.

Diphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper diphthong* is one in which both vowels are sounded—as *oi* in boil, *ow* in cow.

An *improper diphthong* is one in which only one of the vowels is sounded—as *oa* in boat, *ea* in beat, *ee* in feet. Improper diphthongs are sometimes called *digraphs*.

The number of possible combinations of two vowels is thirty-five—as,

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| aa, ae, ai, ao, au, aw, ay | } Of these, twenty-nine are used.<br>The following six are not used:<br>ii, iu, iw, iy, uu, and uw. |
| ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey |   |
| ia, ie, ii, io, iu, iw, iy |   |
| oa, oe, oi, oo, ou, ow, oy |   |
| ua, ue, ui, uo, uu, uw, uy |   |
|                            |   |

Ten of these diphthongs may be either proper or improper, according as they are sounded in any given word—as *ou* in four and in loud. These are—*ay, ie, oi, ou, ow, ua, ue, ui, uo, uy*.

The proper diphthongs may be reckoned as twelve—*ay, ia, ie, io, oi, ou, ow, oy, ua, ue, ui, uo*.

The proper diphthongs beginning with *i* or *u* differ from the

rest, *i* being sounded like *y*, and *u* like *w*—as in poniard (pōn-yard), assuage (as-swage.)

There are only five strictly proper diphthongs—*ay* in the affirmative *ay*; *oi* and *oy*, which have the same sound—as in boil, boy; *ou* and *ow*, which have the same sound—as in out and owl.

The improper diphthongs may be reckoned as twenty-six—*aa*, *ae*, *ai*, *ao*, *au*, *aw*, *ay*; *ea*, *ee*, *ei*, *eo*, *eu*, *ew*, *ey*; *ie*; *oa*, *oe*, *oi*, *oo*, *ou*, *ow*; *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, *uy*.

These are used as equivalents or substitutes for the vowel sounds—as,

*aa* for *ā*, as in Aaron; *ā*, as in Balaam.

*ae* „ *ē*, as in æra; *ē*, as in diæresis.

*ai* „ *ā*, as in plaid; *ē*, as in again; *i*, as in aisle; *i*, as in villain.

*ao* „ *ā*, as in gaol, frequently written jail.

*au* „ *ā*, as in gauge; *ū*, as in aunt; *ā*, as in draft; *ā*, as in caught; *ō*, as in hautboy.

*aw* „ *ā*, as in lawn.

*ay* „ *ā*, as in day; *ē*, as in quay; *ē*, as in says (sēz.)

*ea* „ *ā*, as in steak; *ā*, as in heart; *ē*, as in tea; *ē*, as in head.

*ee* „ *ē*, as in bee; *i*, as in been.

*ei* „ *ā*, as in veil; *ā*, as in their; *ē*, as in seine; *ē*, as in heifer; *i*, as in height; *i*, as in forfeit.

*eo* „ *ē*, as in people; *ē*, as in leopard; *ō*, as in yeoman; *ō*, as in georgic; *ū*, as in luncheon.

*eu* „ *ū*, as in feud; *ū*, as in rheum; *ō*, as in shew, usually written show.

*ew* „ *ō*, as in sew; *ū*, as in dew.

*ey* „ *ā*, as in prey; *ē*, as in key.

*ie* „ *ē*, as in grief; *i*, as in die; *i*, as in sieve.

*oa* „ *ō*, as in boat; *ō*, as in groat.

*oe* „ *ō*, as in doe; *ō* in shoe.

*oi* „ *i*, as in choir; *i*, as in tortoise.

*oo* „ *ō*, as in door; *ō*, as in moon; *ū*, as in flood; *ū*, as in good.

ou for ō, as in thought ; ȝ as in though ; ȝ, as in cough ; ū, as in rough ; ū, as in could.

ow „ ȝ, as in know, show.

ua „ ā, as in guard ; ū, as in mantuamaker.

ue „ ē, as in guest ; ū, as in true.

ui „ I, as in guide ; I, as in guilt ; ū, as in juice ; ū, as in fruit.

uo „ ū, as in liquor.

uy „ I, as in buy.

### 3. Triphthongs and their sounds.

A *triphthong* is a union of three vowels in one sound—as *uoy* in buoy, *eau* in beauty.

Triphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper triphthong* is one in which all the vowels are sounded—as buoy.

The only proper triphthong is *uoy*.

An *improper triphthong* is one in which only one or two of the vowels are sounded—as *eau* in beauty.

Improper triphthongs are sometimes called *trigraphs*.

The improper triphthongs may be reckoned as sixteen—*awe*, *aye*; *eau*, *eou*, *ewe*, *eye*; *ieu*, *iew*, *iou*; *oeu*, *owe*; *uai*, *uaw*, *uea*, *uee*. They are used to represent some of the sounds of the vowels—as,

*awe* for ā, as in awe.

*aye* „ ā, as in aye.

*eau* „ ū, as in beauty ; ȝ, as in beau.

*eou* „ ū, as in the termination ceous (shūs.)

*ewe* „ ū, as in ewe.

*eye* „ I, as in eye.

*ieu* „ ū, as in adieu.

*iou* „ ū, as in the terminations cious, tiuous (shūs.)

*iew* „ ū, as in view.

*oeu* „ ū, as in manoeuvre.

*owe* „ ȝ, as in owe.

In the triphthongs beginning with *u*, the *u* is sounded like *w*—as in quail, squaw, squeal, queer.

## 4. Consonants and their sounds.

*b* has only one sound—as in *bad*, *tub* ; and is silent after *m* and before *t* in the same syllable—as in *lamb*, *debt* ; except in *succumb*.

*c* has the sound of *k* before *a*, *o*, and *u* ; and the sound of *s* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, except in *sceptic* and *scirrhus*, with their derivatives. It is silent in *indict* and its derivatives.

*d* has one sound—as in *did* ; in some words ending in *ed*, when the *e* becomes silent, *d* has the sound of *t*—as in *mixed* (*mixt*.)

*f* has one sound—as in *fat*, *snuff* ; in *of* it has the sound of *v*.

*g* is hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*—as in *gave*, *gold*, *gull* ; only exception, *gaol*. Before *e*, *i*, and *y*, *g* is sometimes hard—as in *get*, *gift*, *foggy* ; but more frequently soft, like *j*—as in *gem*, *giant*, *gymnast*. *g* is silent before *n* in the same syllable—as in *gnat*, *reign*.

*h* is an aspirate or rough breathing. At the beginning of many words *h* is silent—as *heir*, *honor* ; it is silent also after *r*—as *rheum*, *rhetoric*.

*j* is a double consonant, like *g* soft—as in *judge* ; it has the sound of *y* in *hallelujah*.

*k* has only one sound—as in *like*, *kick* ; it is silent before *n*—as in *knife*, *knee*.

*l* has only one sound—as in *love*, *roll*, *bold* ; it is frequently silent—as in *call*, *ball*, *talk*, *should*.

*m* has only one sound—as in *man*, *ram*. The only exception is *account* and its derivatives, now generally written *account*, &c.

*n* has a simple sound—as in *note*, *ten* ; and a mixed or ringing sound—as in *bank*, *brink*, *anchor*, *angle*. When immediately preceded by *l* or *m* at the end of a syllable, *n* is silent—as in *kiln*, *hymn*.

*p* has only one sound—as in *pane*, *lap*. It is silent at the beginning of words when immediately followed by *s* or *t*—as in *psalm*, *ptolemaic*.

*q* has the sound of *k*, and is always followed by *u*.

*r*, when before a vowel, has a hard, trilling sound—as in *rat*, *run* ; when after a vowel, a soft liquid sound—as in *far*, *farm*. It has a peculiar effect on the sound of the preceding vowel—as in *fare*, *far*, &c. ; *r* is never silent.

*s* has a hard or hissing sound like *c* soft—as in sight, sun ; and a soft sound like *z*—as in news, teaches. It has also the sound of *sh*, and *zh*—as in censure, treasure.

*t* has only one sound—as in time, not ; but when followed by *ia*, *ie*, or *io*, it takes the sound of *sh*—as partial, patient, nation. (parshal, &c.)

*v* has only one sound—as in vale, vote, love.

*w* has only one sound—as in wine, water. It is silent before *r*—as in write, wreck.

*x* has a sharp sound, like *ks*—as in tax, expect ; and a soft sound, like *gs*—as in exalt, exert. At the beginning of words it has the sound of *s*—as in Xenophon. It has also the sound of *tsh*—as in fluxion, luxury.

*y*, as a consonant, has always the same sound—as in you, yet.

*z* has the sound of soft *s*—as in zany, zest. It has also the sound of *zh*—as in azure, seizure.

## 5. Digraphs and their sounds.

Some sounds are represented by the union of two consonants, which are called digraphs. These are, *ch*, *ck*, *gh*, *ng*, *ph*, *qu*, *rh*, *sh*, *th*, and *wh*.

*ch* has the sound of *tsh*—as in chair, church. When it follows the letters *l* or *n*, it has the sound of *sh*—as in filch, bench. In words taken from the French, it has also the sound of *sh*—as in chaise, machine.

In words derived from the ancient languages, *ch* is generally hard—as in anarchy, chasm, echo ; *exceptions*—chart, charter, charity. *ch* is always hard when followed by *l* or *r*—as in chloroform, Christian.

In the prefix *arch*, signifying chief, *ch* is soft before a consonant, and hard before a vowel—as in archbishop, architect.

*ch* is silent in *drachm*, *schism*, and *yacht*.

*ck* is equivalent to *k* or the hard sound of *c*—as in brick, locket.

*gh* has the sound of *f*—as in laugh, rough. When it occurs at the beginning of a word, it has the sound of *g* hard—as in ghost ; when at the end of a word, it is frequently silent—as in dough, though. It is always silent before *t*—as in light, height, fraught ;

except in draught. In a few words it has the sound of *k*—as hough, lough; and in hiccough it has the sound of *p*.

The different sounds of *ough* are exemplified in the following lines:—

“’Tis not an easy task to show  
How *ough* sound; since though  
An Irish lough, and English slough,  
And cough, and hiccough, all allow  
Differ as much as tough and through,  
There seems no reason why they do.”

*ng* has a ringing or nasai sound—as in ring, sung. When a syllable ending in *ng* is followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel or *l*, in many words the sound of the *g* is doubled—as in anger, angle, stronger, finger. There are *exceptions*—as singer, ringer, hanger, &c.

*ph* has the sound of *f*—as in phisic, philosophy. In nephew it has the sound of *v*; and in naphtha, diphthong, triphthong, &c., it has the sound of *p*; and when it precedes *th*, at the beginning of a word, it is silent—as in *phthisic* (tíz'-ic).

*qu* has the sound of *kw*—as in quill, quarrel. In many words derived from the French it has the sound of *k*—as in etiquette, mosque, liquor.

*rh* has the sound of *r*—as in rhetoric, catarrh.

*sh* has only one sound—as in should, shall, crash, push.

*th* has a hard or aspirate sound—as in thin, earth; and a soft or vocal sound—as in this, breathe. In a few words it has the sound of *t*—as in Thomas, thyme.

*wh* is sounded as if written *hw*—as in when, whip. In some words it has the sound of *h*—as in who, whole.

*c*, *s*, *sc*, and *t*, when followed by *e* or *i*, in the termination of many words, have the sound of *sh*—as in ocean, social, mansion, nation.

### 3. General Rules for the use of capital letters.

The following classes of words should begin with a capital letter:—

1. The chief words in the title of books, when referred to by name—as Thomson's Seasons, The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments.

2. The first word of every book, tract, essay, &c., and of their divisions, chapters, sections, paragraphs ; and of every sentence, or of clauses separately numbered ; and of every example, or direct quotation.

3. All the names and attributes of Deity, and frequently the substitutes for them when emphatic—as, The Almighty, Eternal, and All-wise God, our Father in Heaven ; and Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer ; and the Holy Spirit the Comforter—"The hope of my spirit turns trembling to Thee."

4. All proper names of persons, places, or things ; all titles of honor and respect, and epithets of distinction—as, Saul of Tarsus ; The Queen of Great Britain ; Aunt Mary ; Brother Paul ; Rev. Dr Chalmers ; John Brown, Jun., Esq.

5. Compound proper names, which are written without a hyphen, should have but one capital letter—as Eastport, Whitehaven, Newfoundland ; but when the word East, West, North, South, or New, distinguishes a place by way of contrast, then two capitals may be used—as East Cowes and West Cowes ; New Hampshire ; New York.

6. Words derived from proper names ; the names of the months and days—as Roman, Canadian ; January, Monday.

7. The first word of every line in poetry, the pronoun I, and the interjection O—as, When I return I will call upon you ;

"Few are thy days, O child of dust."

8. Words of special importance, and such as denote the principal subject of the composition—as, The Reformation produced extensive and permanent results ; The memories of the Revolution still rouse the hearts of the people.

#### 4. Syllables.

A syllable is an articulate sound uttered by one effort of the voice, and represented by one or more letters—as O, or ought.

A word of one syllable is called a Monosyllable.

A word of two syllables is called a Dissyllable.

A word of three syllables is called a Trisyllable.

A word of more than three syllables is called a Polysyllable.

Syllabication is the division of words into syllables.

Each vowel, except *w*, may form a syllable of itself ; but a consonant, without a vowel, cannot form a syllable.

The proper syllabication of English words is attended with much difficulty ; and it will vary according as the word is divided to show its derivation, or to exhibit its pronunciation.

In dividing words into syllables we are guided chiefly by the ear. No rules can be given which will apply in every case.

The following rules will furnish some assistance to the learner :—

1. Letters forming diphthongs or digraphs must not be separated—as church-es, watch-es, cough-ing, walk-ing.

2. Two vowels coming together, and not forming a diphthong, must be placed in distinct syllables—as la-i-ty, a-e-ri-al.

3. Derivative and grammatical terminations should generally be separated from the root to which they have been added—as, harmless, great-ly, teach-er, teach-est, man-hood, free-dom, na-tion, pe-ti-tion.

4. Compound words should be divided into the simple words which compose them—as, rail-road, ice-house, never-the-less.

5. A single consonant, between two vowels, should be joined with the vowel which it modifies in utterance—as fe-ver, riv-er, co-lon, fel-on, ex-ist, ob-lit-er-a-tion.

6. A word at the end of a line may be divided, if necessary ; but the letters forming a syllable must not be separated.

The different syllables of a polysyllable are sometimes distinguished as the first, second, third, fourth, &c., beginning with the first syllable of the word.

Sometimes they are named, beginning with the last syllable of the word, thus :—

The final syllable is called the last, or ultimate.

The last syllable but one is called the penult, (*almost last*.)

The last syllable but two is called the antepenult, (*before the almost last*.)

The last syllable but three is called the preantepenult, (*before the one before the almost last*.)

The first syllable of a word is generally called the first ; and if a word has more than five syllables, all except the last four are reckoned from the first.

Divide the following Words into Syllables, and apply the proper name to each Syllable :—Apparition, benevolently, contemporaneous,

preanteprenastimant, incomprehensibility, aeration, spontaneity, despatches, corollary, pertinacious, gaseous, notwithstanding, pigeon.

## 5. Words

A word is one or more syllables spoken or written, as the sign of an idea, or some modification of an idea.

Words may be distinguished as to their *formation*, or their *form*

Words, as to their *formation*, are either primitive or derivative; as to their *form*, they are either simple or compound.

A *primitive* word is one that is not derived from any other word—as man, book, good, great, make.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from some other simple word—as manhood, goodness, maker.

A *simple* word is one that is not composed of other words—as watch, glass, house, light, less.

A *compound* word is one that is composed of two or more simple words—as watchman, glasshouse, nevertheless.

Permanent compounds are generally written as one word—as bookseller, schoolmaster; others, which may be regarded as temporary compounds, have the different parts united by a hyphen—as good-natured, laughter-loving, negro-merchant, love-lighted.

Compounds regularly united, and taking but one accent, should be written without a hyphen—as gentleman, railroad, steamboat.

When the parts of a compound word do not readily coalesce, or when each part retains its original accent, the hyphen should be placed between them—as lotus-eater, many-handed, rosy-fingered.

Words otherwise liable to be misunderstood should be joined together or written separately as the meaning and construction may require. A glass house is a house made of glass; but a glass-house is a building where glass is made. A negro merchant means a person of color, who is engaged in trade; but a negro-merchant means a man who buys and sells negroes.

When two or more compound words are connected in one sentence, each of them should be fully expressed—thus, seven or eighteen, should not be used for seventeen or eighteen.

## SECTION II.

**ORTHOEPY** (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *epos*, a word.)

ORTHOEPY treats of the proper pronunciation of words.

Orthography treats of words as they are written; orthoepy treats of words as they are spoken. The one deals with what is addressed to the eye; the other, with what is addressed to the ear.

The pronunciation of the English language is in a great measure arbitrary. Good present usage is always the highest authority; but as usage varies at different times, and in different places, a perfect and permanent system of pronunciation is unattainable. With regard to many words, there is an acknowledged disagreement among the best orthoepists.

It is exceedingly difficult, by any system of notation, to indicate accurately every sound of each letter; and even though the notation were more perfect than it is, it were even more difficult delicately to apply the correct sign in each case. An approximation to perfect accuracy is all that can be attempted.

The irregularities, arising from the composite character of the language, are so numerous, that few rules can be constructed to which there would not be a long list of exceptions. A few general directions may be given, which will greatly aid the young learner. It must never be forgotten, however, that a correct, distinct, and unaffected pronunciation can only be acquired by careful attention to the best speakers and readers of the language, and by frequent practice.

Every lesson in spelling should be also an exercise in pronunciation; and classified lists of words have been prepared to aid the pupil in acquiring a right and ready pronunciation.

*Pronunciation*, as distinct from elocution or reading, is the utterance of words, taken separately.

The *proper pronunciation* of a word includes a distinct *articulation* and a correct *accent*.

**1. Articulation.**

*Articulation* is the utterance by the organs of speech of the elements of vocal language.

Articulation should be full, clear, and distinct.

A distinct articulation is greatly promoted by protracting all such vowel sounds as will admit of it.

## 2. Accent.

*Accent* is a prominence given to one or more syllables of a word, by a special stress of the voice.

1. Every word of more than one syllable has one accented syllable—as *ac'cent*, *acce'nt*.

2. Many polysyllables have two or more syllables accented, which are distinguished as primary and secondary—as in *ad'vertise'*, *ap'pella'tion*, *val'etu'dina'rian*. The secondary accent is much weaker than the primary, and is only used for the sake of greater distinctness in pronouncing long words.

3. The general tendency of the English language is to place the accent on the first syllable of dissyllables, and on the antepenult of polysyllables—as in *ab'sence*, *dis'tance*, *vir'tue*, *ap'athy*, *lig'otry*, *abil'ity*, *infirm'ity*, *contrari'ety*, *ceremo'nious*.

4. In verbs of two syllables the tendency is to place the accent on the second syllable—as in *beli'ever*, *dev'ote*. This is frequently done to distinguish the verb from a noun or adjective spelled similarly—as *ab'sent*, *abse'nt*, *col'lect*, *colle'ct*.

5. Words adopted from the Latin language into the English, without any change of orthography, generally retain the Latin accent—as in *acu'men*, *cura'tor*, *deco'rum*.

Some words of that class have, however, conformed to the English analogy, and are accented on the antepenult—as *or'ator*, *sen'ator*.

6. Words ending in *ial*, *ian*, *ient*, *eous*, *ious*, or *ion*, preceded by *c*, *g*, *s*, or *t*, have the accent on the penult—as in *dissen'sion*, *meditation*, *farina'ceous*, *pugna'cious*, *coura'geous*, *conta'gious*, *dissen'sious*, *content'ious*, *par'tial*, *provin'cial*, *arithmeti'cian*, *an'cient*.

7. Words ending in *ic* generally have the accent on the penult; those ending in *ical*, on the antepenult—as in *algebra'ic*, *harmoni'c*; *fanat'ical*, *poet'ical*.

8. Words ending in *tude*, *efy*, *ify*, *ety*, *ity*, *graphy*, *logy*, *loquy*, *mathy*, *pathy*, *metry*, *tomy*, *meter*, *gonal*, *fluent*, *fluous*,

*porous*, and *vorous*, have the accent on the antepenult—as, *fortitude*, *rar'efy*, *ter'rify*, *sati'ety*, *legal'ity*, *geog'raphy*, *geology*, *collo'quy*, *ap'athy*, *geom'etry*, *anat'omy*, *thermom'eter*, *diag'onal*, *superflu'ous*, *affluent*, *ovip'arous*, *omniv'orous*.

9. There are some cases in which the usual place of the accent is changed :

- (1.) When words are used in contrast—as,  
                   It is easier to give than to forgive.  
                   He must in'crease, but I must de'crease.

(2.) Poets sometimes change the usual accent to suit the measure or rhyme.

### 3. Rules for Spelling.

1. Monosyllables ending in *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant—as *muff*, *mill*, *mass*.

*Exceptions*—clef, if, of, as, gas, has, was, yes, is, his, this, us, pus, thus.

Monosyllables and English verbs ending in *c* take *ck* for *cc*, as, *rack*, *rock*, *attack*. Words derived from the classics have *c* alone—as *music*, *maniac*, *public*.

*Exceptions*—arc, orc, iac, roc, soc.

2. Words ending in any other consonant than *f*, *l*, or *s*, do not double the final letter—as *rob*, *rod*, *rug*, *run*, *cup*, *cur*, *cat*.

*Exceptions*—abb, ebb, add, odd, egg, inn, err, butt, buzz, fuzz, and sometimes ragg, burr, and purr.

3. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, or by a vowel after *qu*, double the final consonant before an affix, beginning with a vowel—as *rob*, *robbeth*; *admit*, *admitting*; *acquit*, *acquitted*.

*Exception*—When the accent is changed, the consonant is not doubled—as *prefer*, *preference*.

4. Words ending with a final consonant, not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, do not double the consonant before an affix—as *spoil*, *spoiler*; *complain*, *complaining*; *differ*, *difference*; *garden*, *gardener*.

*Exceptions*—

- (1.) Biassed, worshipper, &c., and woollen.

(2.) Final *l*, preceded by a single vowel, is generally doubled before the affix—as counselling, libelling, travelling, &c. As to this practice there is great diversity of opinion. Some say that there should be no exception to the general rule.

**Words ending in *l* which double the Final Consonant, contrary to the Rule.**

|          |         |         |          |
|----------|---------|---------|----------|
| apparel  | embowel | laurel  | quarrel  |
| bevel    | enamel  | level   | ravel    |
| bowel    | equal   | libel   | revel    |
| cancel   | gambol  | marshal | rival    |
| carol    | gospel  | marvel  | rowel    |
| cavil    | gravel  | model   | shovel   |
| channel  | grovel  | panel   | shrivel  |
| chisel   | handsel | parcel  | snivel   |
| counsel  | imperil | pencil  | tassel   |
| cudgel   | jewel   | peril   | trammel  |
| dishevel | kennel  | pistol  | travel   |
| drivel   | label   | pommel  | unkennel |
| duel     |         |         |          |

5. Words ending in a double letter preserve it double in all derivatives formed either by an affix or a prefix; as wooer, seeing, shrillness, oddly, agreeable, foresee, repass, enthrall, undersell, superadd.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) When *ee* comes before *e*, and *ll* before *l*, one of the letters is dropped—as freer, skillless, fully.

(2.) Some words ending in double *ll* drop one *l* before *ful* and *ness*—as skilful, dulness, fulness.

6. Words ending with silent *e* retain the *e* before an affix beginning with a consonant, but drop it if the affix begins with a vowel—as peaceful, graceless, extremely, lodgement, removal, raving, loving, truism.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) Words ending in *ce* or *ge* retain the *e* before *able* or *ous*, to preserve the soft sound of these letters—as in traceable, changeable, outrageous.

(2.) The *e* is retained in shoeing, hoeing, singeing, swingeing,

and tingeing ; in the last three, to distinguish them from singing, swinging, and tinging.

(3.) The *e* is omitted in duly, truly, wholly, awful, argument ; and generally in judgment, abridgment, and acknowledgment.

7. Words in *y*, when preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *i* before all affixes except *ing*, but when *y* is preceded by a vowel it remains unchanged ; as glory, glories, glorify, glorying ; pray, prayer, prayin.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) Compound words—as mercy-seat, pennyworth ; beauteous, and piteous ; slyness, slyly ; shyness, shyly ; babyish, babyhood, and ladyhood.

(2.) Laid, paid, said, staid, lain, daily, obeisant, and obeisance.

8. Compound words generally retain the spelling of the simple words which compose them—as wherein, shoemaker, innkeeper, kneading-trough.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) In permanent compounds, or in derivatives in which they are not the roots, *all* and *full* drop one *l*—as in handful, careful, fulfil, always, already, withal.

(2.) When three letters of the same kind come together, one of them is dropped, or else a hyphen is used—as chaffinch, Rosshire or Ross-shire.

(3.) Chilblain, welcome, and welfare drop one *l* ; shepherd, wherever, and whosoever drop an *e* ; and wherefore and therefore assume an *e*.

9. When a prefix ends in a consonant, the consonant is generally retained ; but it is often changed, for euphony, into the same letter with which the root begins, or one which blends readily with it—as *ad* in accede, *con* in colloquy or corrode, *in* in illegal, improve, irregular, ignoble.

### Exercises.

(Many similar ones to be given by the Teacher.)

1. Add the affixes, *er*, *est*, *ed*, *eth*, or *ing* to the following words : fat, sad, wet, blot, chop, dub, nip, nod, quit, throb, trim, tug, wret, whet, dig, fit, knit, plot, ship, sin, spin, whip, wrap.

2. Add any of the affixes which are applicable to the following words—as *est, er, ing, ed, er, able, ance, ent, ence*:—abhor, allot, appeal, begin, compel, concur, confer, coquet, distil, enrol, equip, forbid, fulfil, incur, instal, omit, patrol, prefer, rebel, refit, regret, repel, submit, transfer, trepan, unfit, unman.

3. Add suitable affixes to the following words:—differ, credit, offer, glimmer, murmur, counsel, covet, jewel, gallop, limit, pamper, apparel, enamel, equal, label, marshal, rebel, rival, shovel, travel, worship, boil, conceal, despoil, impair, proceed, refrain, shriek, retreat, reveal.

4. Add *ly, ful, ness, able, ish, ous, ment, or ity* to the following words:—fearless, peace, grace, amiable, lucrative, ripe, profane, taste, shame, defence, blame, rogue, sense, grieve, courage, humane, abridge, lodge, judge.

5. Add *s, er, est, ing, or ed* to day, dairy, ditty, key, toy, copy, cry, sorry, defy, delay, rally, survey, study, shoe, vie, vary, way, weary.

#### 4. Punctuation.

In written language a number of diacritical marks are used to indicate the grammatical and logical divisions of a discourse.

Punctuation is the art of dividing a literary composition into sentences, and parts of sentences, by means of certain marks or points, for the purpose of showing the mutual relations of the words, and of expressing more clearly the meaning of the writer.

The art of punctuation depends chiefly upon the principles of grammar, and is designed to assist the reader in understanding what he reads. As many of the marks used, however, have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical significance, a thorough acquaintance with their use is indispensable to good reading.

The comma, semicolon, colon, and period, are used chiefly for grammatical purposes; the dash, parenthesis, exclamation, and interrogation points have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical, character.

There is some diversity in the use of these marks, in the practice of different authors; yet, on the whole, the difficulty in this respect is not greater than in spelling or pronunciation.

The following examples will illustrate the importance of a correct punctuation :—

1. " My name is Norval on the Grampian hills.  
My father feeds his flock a frugal swain ;  
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."
2. " My name is Norval.\* On the Grampian hills,  
My father feeds his flock ; a frugal swain,  
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."
3. " Every lady in this land,  
Hath twenty nails upon each hand ;  
Five and twenty on hands and feet.  
And this is true, without deceit."
4. " Every lady in this land  
Hath twenty nails : upon each hand  
Five ; and twenty on hands and feet.  
And this is true, without deceit."

A BARBER'S SIGN.

*(As understood by the Customer.)*

5. " What do you think?  
I'll shave you for nothing,  
And give you some drink."

*(As explained by the Barber.)*

6. " What ! do you think  
I'll shave you for nothing,  
And give you some drink ?"

The Names and Uses of the Points, and other Marks used in Writing and Printing.

( , ) The *comma* is used to mark the smallest grammatical division of a sentence, and generally indicates a short pause in reading.

( ; ) The *semicolon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a comma ; and requires a longer pause in reading than the comma.

---

\* Read each quotation as differently punctuated ; and mark the difference in meaning.

( : ) The *colon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a semicolon: it is generally placed after a clause complete in itself, and it requires a longer pause in reading than a semicolon.

( . ) The *period* is used to mark an entire and independent sentence, whether simple or compound; and it requires a full pause in reading. It is also used after abbreviations.

( ? ) The *note of interrogation* is used to show that a question is asked.

( ! ) The *note of exclamation* is used to denote a pause with some strong emotion of joy, wonder, grief, &c.

( - ) The *parentheses* are used to distinguish an explanatory clause or phrase inserted between the parts of a sentence, which is usually read more rapidly, and in a lower tone.

[ ] The *brackets* are used to enclose an inserted passage, or word of explanation.

— The *brace* is used to connect several words, sentences, or lines which have something in common.

( — ) The *dash* is used to denote an abrupt or emphatic pause, or a change in the subject or sentiment.

( ' ) The *apostrophe* is used to denote the possessive case, or the elision of one or more letters of a word.

( " " ) The *marks of quotation* are used to indicate that the words or passage, included by them, are quoted from some other book or writing.

( — ) or ( \* \* \* ) The *ellipsis* is used to indicate the designed omission of some letters, words, or sentences.

( - ) The *hyphen* is used to connect the parts of a compound word, or to divide a word into syllables. When placed at the end of a line, it shows that a part of the word is placed at the beginning of the next line.

( ^ ) The *caret* is used to show where words or letters are to be inserted which have been accidentally omitted in writing.

( § ) The *section* is used to divide a book or chapter into parts.

( ¶ ) The *paragraph* is used to indicate the beginning of a new subject. It is chiefly used in the Bible.

(☞) The *index* is used to point out something to which the reader's attention is specially called.

(\*) The *asterisk*. (+) The *dagger*. (‡) The *double dagger*. (||) The *parallels*. The small letters of the alphabet, as *a b c* &c., and numerical figures, as *1 2 3* &c., are used to indicate a reference to notes in the margin, or at the bottom of the page.

(¨) The *diæresis* is placed over the latter of two vowels, to show that they belong to two distinct syllables—as in *aërial*.

(5) The *cedilla* is a mark placed under the letter *c*, to show that it has the sound of *s*—as in *façade*.

(´) (˘) (ˆ) The *accents*, called the acute, the grave, and the circumflex, are used to mark the accented syllables of words, or to indicate the inflections of the voice in reading.

(-) (˘) (ˆ) (¨) (ˆ) The *marks of quantity* are used to indicate the sounds of the vowels in pronunciation.

..... *Leaders* are a series of dots used to guide the eye to the end of a line for the completion of the sense.

(,) (—) A *double comma* or *dash* is used to indicate that what is expressed in the line and word immediately above it, is to be understood ; as—

John Jones, Esq.....London.

Peter Pence, „ ..... ”

For general examples, pupils are referred to their reading books.

### SECTION III.

#### ELOCUTION OR READING.

A good pronunciation comprises a full and open enunciation of the long vowel sounds, a clear articulation of the consonants, a forcible and well-placed accent, and a distinct utterance of the unaccented syllables.

*Pronunciation* has reference to words, and elocution to sentences.

*Elocution* is the graceful utterance of words that are formed into sentences, and should convey the meaning clearly, impressively, and agreeably.

Good reading is both a graceful and a useful accomplishment ; and, when rightly practised, is a healthy exercise.

In learning to read, the utmost care should be taken, and no pains spared, to learn to read well.

No system of rules can be given which will prove of much use in acquiring a good elocution ; good examples, oral instruction, and frequent practice are requisite.

From the very commencement, pupils should be trained to *correct habits* of reading, rather than required to learn any *formal rules*. Indeed, rules are only serviceable when they aid in acquiring correct habits. A frequent reference to rules is likely to prove a hindrance to progress.

Great attention should be paid to the position of the reader, so that all the organs upon which the power of the voice depends may have free scope for easy action.

The reader should stand or sit erect, and hold the book in such a way as not to make it necessary for him to droop the head, or to contract the chest.

The object of learning to read is twofold : first, that knowledge may be readily acquired ; and second, that knowledge may be clearly and pleasantly communicated.

No person can be said to read well who does not read both *intelligently* and *intelligibly*, and the latter always implies the former.

A monotonous, measured, drawling, or hesitating manner should be carefully guarded against.

The reader should endeavor fully to comprehend the ideas and emotions intended to be expressed by each sentence read, and then read it as it would naturally be spoken under the circumstances.

*Elocution, or good reading*, in addition to a correct pronunciation, requires a knowledge of *emphasis, pauses, tones, and inflection*.

### 1. Emphasis.

*Emphasis* is a peculiar stress of the voice laid upon some particular word or words in a sentence to mark their special significance and importance.

The proper placing of emphasis in the utterance of a sentence is of the utmost importance, as a change of emphasis frequently changes the meaning of the sentence.

*Example—*

Did you give a book to *John*? No, sir; I gave it to *Henry*.  
 Did you give a *book* to John? No, sir; I gave him a *pen*.  
 Did you *give* a book to John? No, sir; he *took* it.  
 Did *you* give a book to John? No, sir; *Henry* gave it to him.  
 Did you give a book to John? No, sir; I did *not*.

The same words constitute a different question, and require a different answer according to the word on which the emphasis is placed. So in the next example the affirmation varies with the changed emphasis.

*Example—*

*James* was obedient to his teacher; *John* was not.  
 James *was* obedient to his teacher; he is not *now*.  
 James was *obedient* to his teacher; but he *was not respectful*.  
 James was obedient to *his* teacher; not to *mine*.  
 James was obedient to his *teacher*; not to his *companion*.

To emphasize correctly we must be able to read intelligently. The following rules may aid the learner:—

1. Words important in meaning, and peculiarly significant, are emphatic; as—

*Grand, gloomy, and peculiar*, he sat upon the throne, a scepter'd hermit.

Never *despair*; never be *discouraged*; however *stormy* the heavens, however *dark* the way, however *great* the difficulty.

*Charge!* Chester, *charge!* *On!* Stanley, *on!*

Sometimes a whole clause is emphatic; as—

Heaven and earth will witness, if *Rome must fall*, that we are innocent.

I know not what course *others* will take; but as for *me*, *give me liberty, or give me death!*

2. Words opposed to each other in meaning are emphatic by contrast ; as—

It is more blessed to *give* than to *receive*.

He that knows *himself*, knows *others*.

He must *increase*, I must *decrease*.

Be *wise* as *serpents*, and *harmless* as *doves*.

There is a difference between *giving* and *forgiving*.

Emphasis has the effect, in some cases of contrast, of changing the place of the accent,—3d and 5th examples.

3. Words used in counting or numbering, or when they are repeated in a list, are emphatic.

## 2. Pauses.

*Pauses* are cessations in utterance, which serve to relieve the reader or speaker, and to render language more intelligible and pleasing.

1. Pauses are of three kinds : *Distinctive*, *Emphatic*, and *Poetical*.

The *distinctive pauses* are such as are required by the sense, and their duration should be proportionate to the degree of connection between the clauses or sentences uttered. The shortest should allow time to relieve the voice by taking breath.

The *emphatic pauses* are such as call the hearer's attention to something that has been said, or is about to be uttered, and may be made either immediately before, or just after, something which the speaker thinks specially important.

The effect of such a pause is like that of a strong emphasis, and should not be too frequently employed.

The *poetical pauses* are such as are peculiar to the reading of poetical composition, and relate to the harmony of numbers.

There are two well marked, called the *final* and *cæsural* pauses.

The *final pause* marks the end of each line to the ear.

The *cæsural pause* commonly divides the line near the middle. Sometimes more than one cæsural pause occurs in the same line.

2. In reading, the utmost attention should be paid to the

proper use of the pauses, as they greatly modify and enforce the meaning of what is read.

3. A correct elocution may demand a pause where the grammatical construction does not require the insertion even of a comma, and sometimes a comma may be correctly used where a good reader would find no occasion to pause.

4. The ordinary marks of punctuation, which indicate the grammatical construction, and assist in exhibiting the meaning of the writer to the eye of the reader, are insufficient as a guide to the reader in his attempt to convey that meaning to the ear of the hearer.

Hence the use of rhetorical pauses, the length and frequency of which must be determined by the nature of the subject, and by the taste and judgment of the reader.

### 3. Tones.

*Tones* are those modulations of the voice which depend upon the feelings of the speaker, and give *expression* to reading. They are the natural language of the emotions.

1. Each strong feeling or passion has its appropriate tone.

The tone of love is soft and smooth; of anger, strong and vehement; of joy, quick and clear; of sorrow, low and tender; of fear, tremulous and hesitating; of courage, full and loud.

"In exordiums, the voice should be low yet clear; in narrations, distinct; in reasonings, slow; in persuasions, strong. It should thunder in anger; soften in sorrow; and melt in love."

2. *Expression* affects both the *pitch* and *movement* of the voice.

*Pitch* of voice refers to the note or key on which we read or speak.

The pitch may be regarded as *high*, *middle*, and *low*.

The *middle pitch* is that used in ordinary conversation.

The *high pitch* is that used when the voice is raised above the ordinary conversational tone.

The *low pitch* is that used when the voice falls below the ordinary conversational tone.

*Movement* refers to the time or rate of uttering words and

sentences. Movement may be regarded as *rapid*, *moderate*, or *slow*.

3. Language not expressing strong emotion, as most narrative, descriptive, and historical writings, should be read on the middle pitch, in a conversational tone, and with the moderate movement.

4. Language which is grave, grand, or sublime, should generally be read on the low pitch, and with a deliberate utterance.

5. Language of joy, mirth, or other pleasurable emotions, should be read on a key a little above the middle pitch, with a smooth, flowing voice, and a rapid movement.

6. Language of declamation and passion should be read with a distinct and forcible utterance, the pitch and movement varying according to the intensity of the emotions.

#### 4. Inflection.

*Inflection* is the variation of the voice in passing from one key or pitch into another, higher or lower.

1. There are four distinctions with regard to inflection, viz.: the *rising* inflection, the *falling* inflection, the *circumflex*, and *monotone*.

The *rising* inflection is the upward slide of the voice.

The *falling* inflection is the downward slide of the voice.

The *circumflex* is the union of the falling and rising inflections on the same syllable or word, producing a slight undulation of the voice.

The *monotone* is a protracted sameness of sound on successive syllables or words.

2. The direction of the inflections must, in all cases, be determined by the sense of the passage read.

3. The rising inflection is used much more frequently than the falling.

4. The emphasis of a falling inflection is much stronger than that of a rising inflection.

The following general rules may prove useful to the teacher or advanced pupil:—

1. Questions which can be answered by yes or no, generally take

the rising inflection ; all other questions, the falling. The answers in both cases, take the falling inflection.

2. Negation, as opposed to affirmation, takes the rising inflection, and the latter the falling ; comparison and contrast follow the same rule.

3. Expressions of tender emotion and expostulation take the rising inflection ; and the expression of strong emotion and authority require the falling.

4. Clauses which leave the sense unfinished take the rising ; when the sense is finished the falling inflection is used.

5. Hypothetical expressions, an implied contrast. sarcasm, and irony, require the union of both inflections.

6. Passages of solemn denunciation, sublime description. or reverential awe, are often read without inflection.

### Exercises on Inflection.

*Rule 1.* Do you think he will come to-day' ? No` ; I think he will come to-morrow`. Does the law which thou hast violated denounce vengeance' against thee ? Behold that law fulfilled`. Who ever left the precincts of mortality without casting a trembling eye on the scene that is before` him ? Am I, then, to live beyond the grave' ! Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation' ! Are you going' ? I say, are you going` ? Will the Lord cast off for ever' ? and will He be favorable no more' ? Is His mercy clean gone for ever' ? Doth His promise fail for evermore' ? Hath God forgotten to be gracious' ? Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies' ? Selah`. Who say the people that I am` ?

Has God', thou fool', worked solely for thy good' ?  
Thy joy', thy pastime', thy attire', thy food' ?  
Who for thy table feeds the wanton fawn',  
For him as kindly spreads the flowery lawn`.

*Rule 2.* I did not *hear* him', I *saw* him`. I said he was a good soldier', not a good citizen'. I came to *bury* Cæsar`, not to *praise* him. Homer was the greater genius', Virgil the better artist` ; in the one, we must admire the man', in the other, the work`. By honor', and dishonor` ; by evil report', and good report` ; as deceivers' and yet true` ; as unknown', and yet well known` ; as dying', and behold we live` ; as chastened`, and not killed` ; as sorrowful', yet always rejoicing` ; as poor', yet making many rich` ; as having nothing', and yet possessing all things`. Does he speak rationally, or irrationally' ?

**Rule 3.** O brother! dear brother! do not leave us.

My mother! when I learn'd that thou wast dead,  
Say, wast thou conscious of the tears I shed?  
Hover'd thy spirit o'er thy sorrowing son,  
Wretch even then, life's journey just begun?

Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

Woe unto you Pharisees! woe unto you scribes!

The charge I deny; the accuser I defy.

What a piece of work is man! How noble in reason! how infinite in faculties! in action, how like an angel! in apprehension, how like a god!

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise.

You blocks, you stones, you worse than senseless things!

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day;  
The lowing herds wind slowly o'er the lea;  
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way,  
And leaves the world to darkness and to me.

**Rule 4.** The great, the good, the honored, the noble, the wealthy, alike pass away.

Ye hills and dales, ye rivers, woods, and plains,  
And ye that live and move, fair creatures, tell,  
Tell if ye saw, how I came thus; how here?

The applause of listening senates to command,  
The threats of pain and ruin to despise,  
To scatter plenty o'er a smiling land,  
And read their history in a nation's eyes,  
Their lot forbade; nor circumscribed alone  
Their growing virtues, but their crimes confined;  
Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne,  
And shut the gates of mercy on mankind.

In the beginning God made the heavens and the earth, and the earth was without form and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved on the face of the waters.

**Rule 5.** If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? And but for these vile guns, he would himself have been a soldier.

If it will feed nothing else, it will feed my revenge.

Hath a dog money? Is it possible a cur can lend two thousand ducats?

Hamlet, you have your father much offended.  
Madam, you have your father much offended.

They tell us to be moderate; but they, they are to revel in profusion.

I did not give a sixpence. I did not give a sixpence.

Hume said he would go twenty miles to hear Whitfield preach.

No, no, my lord; wish not a man from England.

*Rule 6.* And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts. The whole earth is full of His glory.

Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men, fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake. Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up. It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof; an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice saying, Shall mortal man be more just than God? Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

el in pro-

reach.

y, holy, is

that sitteth

deep falleth

my bones

f my flesh

n thereof ;

ard a voice

a man be

## PART SECOND.

### SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

THE following exercises will be found profitable as lessons in *spelling* ; but they are also especially designed to aid in acquiring a distinct and accurate *pronunciation*.

When spelling lessons are recited *orally*, the pupils should be required to pronounce the word before spelling it, as well as afterwards. When the lessons are written from dictation, the sounds of the vowels, silent letters, and peculiar sounds of the consonants, should be marked, as exemplified in the first two lessons.

#### SECTION I.

Some of the more difficult monosyllables arranged according to the sounds of the vowels.

1. The sound of *a* long—as in *fāme* ; and *e* having the same sound—as in *vēil*.

|        |         |            |        |          |
|--------|---------|------------|--------|----------|
| āche   | chāste  | gāuge      | plāgue | skēin    |
| bāste  | dēign   | hāil       | plāint | steāk    |
| bāthe  | drāin   | hāste      | quāil  | strāight |
| blāze  | ēight   | knāve      | quāint | strānge  |
| brāce  | fēint   | lāin       | quāke  | strāy    |
| brēak  | flāil   | lāthe      | rāise  | trāin    |
| chāfe  | frāil   | māin       | rānge  | trāit    |
| chāise | frēight | nēigh      | rēign  | vēin     |
| chānge | grānge  | pāste      | sāint  | wēigh    |
| chāse  | grāpe   | phrāse (f) | shāve  | wēight   |

2. The sound of *a* short—as in *fat*.

|       |        |       |         |        |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|--------|
| băťch | crănk  | gnăsh | plănk   | shănk  |
| blăck | crăsh  | hănd  | prănk   | shrănk |
| blănd | drănk  | lăťch | quăck   | sprăng |
| călx  | flănge | jămb  | quăff   | thrăsh |
| cămp  | frănk  | knăck | năck    | thwăck |
| căťch | găś    | lămb  | scălp   | twăng  |
| ghăśn | glănd  | mănse | scămp   | vămp   |
| crămp | gnăt   | măťch | scrătch | wrăp   |

3. The sound of *a* long—as in *fare*; and *e* having the same so

|       |       |        |        |       |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| air   | fair  | lair   | searo  | waro  |
| chair | flare | ne'or  | squaro | wear  |
| char  | glaro | pear   | swear  | where |
| e'er  | hair  | rare   | their  |       |
| ere   | heir  | scarce | there  |       |

4. The sound of *a* grave—as in *far*.

|        |         |        |       |         |
|--------|---------|--------|-------|---------|
| alms   | chart   | haunch | march | snarl   |
| are    | clerk   | haunt  | marsh | staunch |
| arm    | craunch | heart  | prim  | starch  |
| barge  | daunt   | hearth | paths | tarn    |
| baths  | flaunt  | jaunt  | psalm | tart    |
| calr   | gaunt   | larch  | qualm | taunt   |
| carve  | gnarl   | laugh  | shark | yard    |
| charge | guard   | launch | smart | yarn    |

5. The sound of *a*—as in *fast*.

|        |         |        |       |        |
|--------|---------|--------|-------|--------|
| ask    | chant   | draft  | grass | prance |
| branch | clasp   | glance | haft  | shaft  |
| brass  | class   | glass  | lance | slant  |
| chaff  | dance   | graft  | laugh | spasm  |
| chance | draught | grasp  | lanch | staff  |

6. The sound of *a*—as in *fall*; and *o* with the same sound.

|        |         |       |         |       |
|--------|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| bald   | brought | crawl | fault   | gauze |
| balk   | caught  | dwarf | fought  | gnaw  |
| bought | chalk   | laugh | fraught | groat |

|        |       |         |        |         |
|--------|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| halt   | prawn | squall  | thwart | warm    |
| hawk   | quart | sward   | wall   | warmth  |
| naught | shawl | swarm   | waltz  | wharf   |
| paunch | spa   | thaw    | want   | wrought |
| pause  | spawn | thought | war    | yawn    |

7. The sound of *ē*—as in *mēte*; and *ī* with the same sound.

|        |        |         |         |         |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| beard  | fierce | lief    | seethe  | theme   |
| beeves | freeze | liege   | seine   | thief   |
| bier   | gear   | meat    | sheaf   | thieve  |
| breeze | geese  | mien    | sheath  | tweak   |
| brief  | grease | neap    | sheaves | weal    |
| cheap  | grief  | niece   | shriek  | weird   |
| cheer  | heath  | pease   | siege   | wheel   |
| cheese | heaves | pierce  | smear   | wheeze  |
| chief  | key    | priest  | sneeze  | wreathe |
| cleave | knead  | queen   | sphere  | wreaths |
| crease | knee   | queer   | squeak  | yield   |
| dream  | kneel  | reach   | squeeze | zeal    |
| drear  | league | scene   | streak  | pique   |
| field  | lease  | scheme  | tears   | suite   |
| fiend  | leaves | screech | tease   |         |

8. The sound of *ē*—as in *mēt*.

|         |        |        |          |         |
|---------|--------|--------|----------|---------|
| bench   | debt   | lead   | scent    | trench  |
| blench  | delve  | lend   | sketch   | twelfth |
| blest   | depths | length | spread   | wealth  |
| bread   | cregs  | meant  | stealth  | wedge   |
| breadth | drench | pence  | strength | whence  |
| breast  | ledge  | phlegm | stress   | wreck   |
| breath  | friend | pledge | stretch  | wren    |
| check   | guess  | quell  | sweat    | wrench  |
| chess   | guest  | quench | swept    | wretch  |
| cleanse | head   | quest  | tempt    | yelp    |
| crept   | health | read   | test     | yell    |
| crest   | hedge  | reaim  | thread   | yelk    |
| deaf    | ketch  | said   | threat   | yet     |
| dealt   | kedge  | saith  | thence   | zest    |
| death   | knell  | says   | tread    |         |

9. The sound of *ä* before *r*—as in *här*; and *ī* before *r* having nearly same sound, approachi<sub>ng</sub> the sound of *u* short—as in *hūrl*.

|        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| bird   | first  | myrrh  | stern  |
| birch  | flirt  | nerve  | stir   |
| birth  | germ   | pearl  | swerve |
| chirp  | girl   | perch  | terse  |
| dearth | girth  | quirk  | third  |
| dirge  | heard  | search | thirst |
| dirt   | hearse | shirt  | twirl  |
| earl   | herb   | skirt  | verge  |
| earn   | learn  | smirk  | verse  |
| earth  | merge  | sperm  | whirl  |
| fern   | mirto  | squirt | yearn  |
| firm   |        |        |        |

The sound of *t* long—as in *pine*.

|        |        |        |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| isle   | fife   | night  | sleight |
| blithe | fight  | ninth  | splice  |
| bribe  | fright | plight | sprite  |
| bright | grind  | price  | thigh   |
| brine  | guide  | prime  | thrice  |
| buy    | guile  | prize  | thyme   |
| chime  | guise  | pyre   | tight   |
| choir  | gyves  | quire  | tithe   |
| Christ | height | quite  | twice   |
| ghyle  | high   | rhyme  | while   |
| ghyme  | knife  | right  | why     |
| climb  | knigh  | rye    | wipe    |
| die    | light  | scribe | writhe  |
| dight  | lyre   | scythe | wright  |
| dike   | might  | sigh   | wry     |
| drive  |        |        |         |

11. The sound of *i*—as in *pin*.

|        |        |        |       |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| bilge  | build  | click  | drink |
| bliss  | built  | crimp  | filth |
| bridge | chick  | cringe | fifth |
| brink  | chintz | didst  | fling |
| briak  | cliff  | drill  | flint |

r having  
rt—as in

ern  
r  
erve  
se  
ird  
irst  
irl  
rge  
se  
irl  
arn

eight  
lice  
rite  
igh  
rice  
yme  
ght  
the  
vice  
hile  
hy  
pe  
rithe  
right  
ry

rink  
th  
th  
ing  
ant

fringe  
frith  
gill  
gills  
give  
glimpse  
glyph  
guild  
guilt  
hinge  
hint  
hiss  
hitch  
hymn  
imp  
jilt

kill  
kiln  
mill  
mince  
mint  
niche  
nick  
nymph  
phiz  
plinth  
prick  
print  
prism  
quick  
quill  
quit

quiz  
rythm  
rick  
rift  
rinse  
risk  
schism  
scrip  
script  
shift  
shrink  
sieve  
since  
squill  
squint

swift  
swinge  
switch  
thick  
think  
tinge  
trick  
twinge  
twist  
twitch  
whisk  
whist  
wing  
wring  
wrist

12. The sound of *o*—as in *nōte*.

bloat  
board  
boast  
bold  
borne  
boll  
bowl  
bourn  
broach  
brogue  
brooch  
chose  
chrome  
close  
clothes  
coarse  
comb  
corps  
course  
court  
doe

dolt  
dough  
floor  
float  
fold  
folk  
force  
ford  
forge  
ghost  
goad  
gourd  
gross  
growth  
hoarse  
hoe  
home  
horde  
host  
jolt  
knoll

known  
loath  
loathe  
loaves  
most  
mould  
moult  
mourn  
poll  
porch  
pork  
port  
prone  
prose  
quote  
roast  
roe  
rogue  
row  
scold  
scope

shoal  
shown  
soap  
source  
stroll  
stove  
strove  
sword  
sworn  
though  
throat  
throw  
toast  
torn  
vogue  
woe  
wold  
wore  
worn  
wrote  
zone

13. The sound of *ɔ*—as in *nôt*; and *a* having the same sound.

|        |            |            |        |
|--------|------------|------------|--------|
| block  | dross      | lough (ck) | squat  |
| blond  | floss      | mosque     | swamp  |
| blotch | frock      | moss       | swan   |
| bronze | froth      | notch      | throb  |
| clock  | loss       | prompt     | throng |
| cloth  | gloss      | quash      | tongs  |
| conch  | golf       | scoff      | trough |
| copse  | hock       | scotch     | wasp   |
| cough  | hough (ck) | shock      | watch  |
| crock  | knock      | shone      | what   |
| cross  | knot       | solve      | wrong  |
| dodge  | lock       | squash     | yacht  |

14. The sound of *ô*—as in *môve*; and *î* having the same sound.

|        |        |        |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| bloom  | fruit  | prune  | spool   |
| booth  | gout   | rheum  | spruce  |
| brew   | grew   | roost  | through |
| bruise | groove | rouge  | tomb    |
| bruit  | group  | rude   | tooth   |
| brute  | hoof   | rule   | tour    |
| chew   | loose  | school | troup   |
| choose | lose   | screw  | truce   |
| croup  | mood   | shoe   | true    |
| coo    | moor   | shoot  | truth   |
| crude  | moose  | shrewd | whom    |
| cruise | noose  | smooth | whose   |
| crews  | ooze   | soothe | would   |
| fool   | prove  | soup   | wound   |

15. The sound of *ö* in *nör*, slightly differing from *ɔ* in *nôt*.

|        |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| born   | horn   | norm  | sorn   |
| cord   | horse  | norse | sort   |
| cork   | lord   | north | torch  |
| corn   | lorn   | orb   | torque |
| corpse | morgue | orc   | torsk  |
| form   | morn   | short | tort   |
| gorge  | mort   | sord  |        |

16. The sound of *ū*—as in *tūb*; and *ō* having the same sound.

|        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| blood  | drudge | munch  | struck |
| blunt  | flung  | none   | strut  |
| blush  | flush  | nudge  | stump  |
| bump   | front  | numb   | surge  |
| bunch  | furze  | once   | touch  |
| chough | glove  | one    | thump  |
| chuck  | grudge | pluck  | tongue |
| church | gruff  | plumb  | tough  |
| come   | hump   | plunge | trump  |
| crumb  | hunch  | punch  | truss  |
| crutch | judge  | rhomb  | word   |
| does   | jump   | rough  | world  |
| dost   | lump   | rush   | worm   |
| dove   | lungs  | slough | worse  |
| dumb   | month  | snuff  | worst  |
| done   | mulet  | son    | worth  |
| dunce  | mumps  | sponge | young  |

17. The sound of *ū* long—as in *tūbe*.

|      |       |        |       |
|------|-------|--------|-------|
| blew | flew  | juice  | spume |
| blue | flue  | knew   | stew  |
| cue  | flume | lieu   | sue   |
| dew  | flute | lure   | suit  |
| due  | glue  | mew    | tune  |
| ewe  | glume | mute   | view  |
| feud | huge  | pew    | yew   |
| few  | jew   | sluice | you   |

18. The sound of *ū*—as in *pūll*; and *oo* having the same sound.

|       |       |        |        |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| book  | crook | hood   | stood  |
| brook | food  | room   | tomb   |
| bull  | foot  | shook  | wolf   |
| cook  | full  | should | wolves |
| could | good  | soot   | would  |

19. The sound of *ou* and *ow*, the same sound as in *out*, and *owl*.

|       |       |      |       |
|-------|-------|------|-------|
| bough | bound | brow | brown |
|-------|-------|------|-------|

|         |        |        |        |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| browse  | fount  | mouse  | scowl  |
| cloud   | frown  | mouth  | shroud |
| couch   | gown   | now    | slough |
| crowd   | grouse | ounce  | sour   |
| doubt   | growl  | plough | spouse |
| drought | hound  | pounce | trout  |
| drown   | house  | rouse  | trout  |
| drowse  | howl   | scour  | vouch  |
| flounce | lounge | scout  | vow    |
| flour   | mound  | scow   | wound  |

20. The sound of *oi* and *oy*, the same sound as in *boil* and *boy*.

|        |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| broil  | foil  | joist | soil  |
| choice | foist | joy   | spoil |
| coif   | groin | loin  | toil  |
| coil   | hoist | point | toise |
| coin   | hoy   | poise | toy   |
| coy    | joint | quoit | voice |

21. Words ending in *ow* which have sometimes the sound of *ou* as in *out*, and sometimes that of *ō* as in *nō*. The first of each pair has *ō*.

bow, an instrument to shoot arrows  
 bow, to bend ; to stoop  
 lower, to bring down  
 lower, to appear dark  
 mow, to cut down  
 mow, a place where corn or hay is put  
 row, a rank  
 row, an uproar  
 sow, to scatter seed  
 sow, a female pig

22. Promiscuous Exercises on the vowel sounds, which the pupil should not only pronounce, but write, and apply the distinguishing mark to each vowel, and mark the silent letters, and consonants having peculiar sounds.

|        |        |        |       |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| chief  | whence | scythe | taunt |
| wealth | sauce  | rhyme  | yawn  |

|         |         |         |        |
|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| drought | thwart  | bridge  | rhythm |
| grouse  | aisle   | stew    | folk   |
| czar    | chyle   | pyre    | balk   |
| gauge   | choir   | wrought | psalm  |
| aluice  | prance  | thyme   | says   |
| float   | huge    | shoe    | does   |
| crook   | source  | gouge   | gyves  |
| freak   | type    | fruit   | joust  |
| bleech  | yacht   | dough   | chasm  |
| dealt   | sponge  | masque  | write  |
| calm    | train   | bowl    | bird   |
| knock   | quit    | league  | dirge  |
| saw     | guise   | dale    | want   |
| foal    | crutch  | soap    | first  |
| knife   | solve   | wealth  | last   |
| mow     | niche   | knit    | what   |
| health  | flounce | liege   | war    |
| neigh   | tight   | chyme   | buy    |
| pawn    | flute   | dearth  | staves |
| scoff   | yearn   | hearth  | gnaw   |
| toad    | nymph   | daunt   | eighth |

## SECTION II.

Dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, which, owing to their termination, or pronunciation, are liable to be misspelt.

|         |          |        |         |
|---------|----------|--------|---------|
| (ā)     | gracious | wager  | balance |
| acre    | hasten   | waken  | ballad  |
| alien   | hazel    |        | ballot  |
| angel   | jailer   | (ǣ)    | banter  |
| ancient | mason    | agate  | baron   |
| brazier | patience | agile  | barrel  |
| cable   | patient  | alum   | barren  |
| chamber | rasure   | anger  | batter  |
| chasten | ration   | ankle  | cabin   |
| daily   | razor    | arras  | cackle  |
| favor   | sabre    | aspen  | camel   |
| gable   | savor    | atom   | cancel  |
| glazier | staple   | axle   | canter  |
| grazier | vapor    | baffle | canon   |

|          |           |           |          |
|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| canvas   | jangle    | trovel    | water    |
| captain  | knacky    | traverto  | warfare  |
| carol    | knapsack  | valanco   |          |
| castle   | lother    | valient   | (e)      |
| cattle   | landscapo | valid     | eager    |
| cavil    | lavish    | valley    | beetle   |
| chapel   | malico    | valor     | cheapen  |
| chaplain | manago    | vanish    | deacon   |
| clatter  | manor     | vapid     | feeble   |
| damage   | mantle    | vagon     | fever    |
| damask   | mansion   |           | loisuro  |
| damsel   | paddle    | (A)       | lever    |
| dangle   | pageant   | cyber     | mesagro  |
| dandruff | palate    | barber    | coincure |
| draggle  | palace    | bayley    | specious |
| dragon   | parish    | cargo     | steaple  |
| fagot    | parrot    | cartage   | treason  |
| famine   | passage   | cartridge | weasel   |
| fashion  | patent    | garden    |          |
| fasten   | planet    | harden    | (e)      |
| fatten   | prattle   | jaundice  | beckon   |
| flagon   | rabid     | marvel    | beggar   |
| flannel  | rankle    | parcel    | bovil    |
| fracture | rapiq     | parlor    | bovy     |
| fragile  | rattle    | parson    | blemish  |
| gabble   | ravage    | fästen    | bury     |
| gamut    | ravish    |           | chcrish  |
| garret   | saddle    | (ä)       | clover   |
| grammar  | salad     | altar     | clcanly  |
| granite  | sanction  | auburn    | credit   |
| grandeur | satin     | caucus    | crystal  |
| gravel   | satire    | cordage   | deafen   |
| habit    | shatter   | corselet  | debtor   |
| handle   | statute   | faucet    | deluge   |
| harass   | tackle    | sausage   | desert   |
| havoc    | talent    | welrus    | earthen  |
| hazard   | talon     | warden    | epoch    |
| jagged   | tangle    | warrant   | felon    |
| jalop    | travail   | wharfage  | ferry    |

|           |           |          |           |
|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| fervor    | mitre     | liver    | (s)       |
| flexure   | nitre     | lizard   | ocean     |
| headache  | trifle    | lyric    | ochre     |
| leopard   | vital     | minion   | omen      |
| level     | widen     | minute   | opal      |
| levy      |           | mission  | osier     |
| many (s)  | (y)       | mitten   | boatswain |
| medal     | bibber    | mythic   | cocoa     |
| meddle    | bigot     | mystic   | courtier  |
| melon     | bilious   | pigeon   | dotage    |
| menace    | billow    | pippin   | golden    |
| metal     | blister   | pistol   | molten    |
| merit     | brittle   | pity     | postage   |
| never     | brilliant | pivot    | sober     |
| peril     | builder   | privy    | topaz     |
| prelate   | busy      | quibble  | yeoman    |
| rebel     | chisel    | quiver   |           |
| relish    | Christian | riddle   | (s)       |
| revel     | city      | rigor    | bodice    |
| sceptre   | civic     | ripple   | body      |
| schedule  | civil     | river    | bonnet    |
| senate    | clipper   | rivet    | collier   |
| seraph    | crimson   | scissors | comet     |
| sever     | cymbal    | sickle   | comic     |
| shekel    | distich   | snivel   | copy      |
| sheriff   | drivel    | spinage  | coral     |
| sterile   | driven    | spirit   | cotton    |
| tenon     | fickle    | swivel   | florid    |
| tenor     | fiction   | synod    | forest    |
| tepid     | filial    | syrup    | frolic    |
| vengeance | fillet    | tinsel   | gospel    |
| very      | frigate   | thistle  | homage    |
|           | giddy     | vigil    | honest    |
| (y)       | giggle    | village  | honor     |
| bible     | hinder    | villain  | horrid    |
| fibre     | inner     | vineyard | jocund    |
| heighten  | limit     | visit    | logic     |
| idler     | linen     | widow    | lozenge   |
| iron      | linnet    | ~d       | model     |
|           |           |          | n         |

|          |         |          |           |
|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| modest   | tropic  | frontier | muscle    |
| monarch  |         | grovel   | puncheon  |
| moral    | (ti)    | honey    | ruffian   |
| porridge | culture | hovel    | sculpture |
| pottage  | curtain | hover    | sloven    |
| produce  | cousin  | jungle   | stomach   |
| proper   | cover   | knuckle  | study     |
| provost  | covert  | lustre   | tunnel    |
| novel    | covet   | money    | tonnage   |
| scholar  | dudgeon | muffin   | worry     |
| topic    |         |          |           |

## Words of unsettled orthography.

(The mode of spelling preferred alone is given.)

|            |                |           |            |
|------------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| abëtter    | connëction     | indite    | pënniless  |
| abridgment | cörpse         | inquire   | phial      |
| accountant | crüse          | jail      | plaster    |
| ambassador | dëlt           | jüdgment  | potäto     |
| apöstasy   | demäin         | jouët     | rîze       |
| bärrque    | despätch       | license   | rëar       |
| befäll     | diocese        | lävender  | reflëction |
| behöve     | ëcstasy        | licorice  | rësin      |
| bräzier    | endüe          | märquis   | rënnet     |
| cämlët     | expënsë        | mîleage   | rîbbon     |
| cämomile   | foretëll       | mîstletoe | sëamstress |
| cärabine   | foündry        | molässes  | shöw       |
| cäster     | gäyly          | môccason  | spönge     |
| chämois    | gäyety         | mövable   | stërile    |
| chästely   | gîpsy          | negötiatë | strew (ö)  |
| cîpher     | gräy           | örison    | sürname    |
| chëcker    | hîccough (cup) | ösier     | wöe        |
| zhëmist    | hëadäche       | öxide     | wöful      |
| chësänut   | hösler         | pänsy     |            |

## SECTION III.

**Lists of words in which the sounds of the letters are peculiar or difficult.**

**Words in which *ei* and *ie* occur having the sound of**

The following rule will aid in determining which of the two letters stands first in any word. When the diphthong is preceded by *s*, or by *c* having the sound of *s*, *ei* is used. In other words *ie* is used—except in *siege* and *financier*; either and neither.

The following lists contain the principal words of each class:—

1. Words . . . . . *ei*.

|          |           |           |                    |
|----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|
| cell     | ei ther   | per ceive | reize (and its de- |
| ceil ing | con ceit  | re ceipt  | rivatives)         |
| de ceit  | con ceive | re ceive  | leisure            |
| de ceive | nei ther  | seine     |                    |

2. Words which have *ie*.

|              |             |            |           |
|--------------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| chieve       | chev a lier | griev ance | re lieve  |
| ag grieve    | fief        | griev ous  | re trieve |
| be lief      | field       | liege      | shield    |
| be lieve     | fierce      | mien       | shriek    |
| bom bar dier | fiend       | piece      | siege     |
| brig a dier  | fi nan cier | pier       | tier      |
| brief        | gren a dier | pierce     | tierce    |
| cav a lier   | grief       | priest     | wield     |
| chief        | grieve      | re lief    | yield     |

3. Words in which *ai*, *ay*, *ea*, *ei*, *eo*, and *ie*, have the sound of *æ*.

|            |            |               |            |
|------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| a gain     | clean ly   | en feoff ment | health     |
| a gainst   | dead       | friend        | heav y     |
| bread      | dead ly    | friend ly     | heav en    |
| breadth    | deaf       | friend ship   | heif er    |
| break fast | death      | feath er      | in stead   |
| breast     | en deav or | head          | jeop ar dy |
| cleanse    | en feoff   | head y        | lead       |

|             |           |             |            |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| leath er    | pheas ant | steady      | weath er   |
| leav en     | peas ant  | sweat       | weap on    |
| leop ard    | rēad      | steal thy   | waist coat |
| meant       | read y    | spread      | wealth     |
| meas uro    | realm     | treas ure   | zeal ous   |
| mead ow     | said      | thread      | zeal ot    |
| non pa rōil | saith     | threat en   |            |
| pleas ant   | says      | treach er y |            |
| pleas ure   | stead     | tread       |            |

4. Words in which *e* has the sound of *ā*, and *i* the sound of *ē*.

|  |                  |             |
|--|------------------|-------------|
| e'er   | ambergris        | palanquin   |
| ere  | antique          | pique       |
| ne'er  | bombazm          | piquant     |
| there  | capuchin         | police      |
| thereafter   | caprice          | quarantine  |
| therein  | chagrin          | ravine      |
| thereof  | critique         | recitative  |
| thereon, and other compounds of there, except <i>therefore</i> | fatigue          | routine     |
| whene'er   | frize, or frieze | suite       |
| wherever   | gaberdine        | tabourine   |
| whereas  | haberdine        | tambourine  |
| wherein  | invalid          | tontine     |
| wherefore, and other com- pounds of where                      | intrigue         | transmarine |
|  | machine          | ultramarine |
|  | magazine         | unique      |
|  | mandarin         | verdigris   |
|  | marine           | valise      |

5. Words to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation and spelling.

|                  |                   |                 |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| ānt, āunt        | cōat, quōte       | nīck, nīche     |
| bāth, bāthe      | ēast, yēast       | rēāl, reel      |
| bile, boil       | fought, (ā) fault | sūit, suite (ē) |
| boy, buoy        | lōath, lōathe     | tower, tōur     |
| brēath, brēadth. | lōo, lieū         | trāck, trāct    |
| clōth, clōthe    |                   |                 |

Words in which the first of each pair has the hard or hissing sound of *s*, and the second the soft sound, like *z*.

|                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| advice, advise | grease, grease | peace, peas     |
| ass, as        | hiss, his      | pence, pons     |
| brass, braze   | hence, hens    | price, prize    |
| chase, chaise  | glass, glaze   | race, raise     |
| cease, scize   | grass, graze   | rice, rise      |
| dice, dies     | juice, Jews    | ruse, rues      |
| device, devise | leaze, leas    | vice, vies      |
| dose, doze     | loaze, loas    | truth's, truths |
| fuss, fuzz     | maze, mazz     |                 |

7. Words spelled alike, excepting that the latter of each pair begins with *h*, which is aspirated.

|               |                 |               |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| ail, hail     | asp, hasp       | idea, hides   |
| air, hair     | at, hat         | ill, hill     |
| all, hall     | ate, hate       | ire, hire     |
| alter, halter | aunt, haunt     | is, his       |
| ale, hale     | ear, hear       | it, hit       |
| am, ham       | eat, heat       | oar, hoar     |
| and, hand     | eaves, heavens  | old, hold     |
| arm, harm     | edge, hedge     | oral, horal   |
| arbor, harbor | eel, heel       | osier, hosier |
| art, hart     | elm, helm       | otter, hotter |
| arrow, harrow | erring, herring | owl, howl     |
| ash, hash     |                 |               |

8. Words spelled differently, but distinguished in pronunciation only by the use of the aspirate.

|                    |                    |                 |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| aloe, hallow       | eye, high          | wen, when       |
| ardor, harder      | islands, highlands | wet, whet       |
| arras, harass      | oaks, hoax         | wight, white    |
| artless, heartless | owe, hoe           | wile, while     |
| awe, haw           | owes, hoes         | wine, whine     |
| awl, haul          | own, hone          | wist, whist     |
| axe, hacks         | Wales, whales      | wit, whit       |
| eddy, heady        | ware, where        | wither, whither |
| eight, hate        | way, whey          | witch, which    |
| ere, hare          | weather, whether   | wot, what       |

9. Words in which the initial *h* is silent.

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| heir, heirs, heiress                 | hostler                                 |
| herb, herbage, herbless              | hour, hourly                            |
| honor, honorable, honorary,<br>honor | humble, humbly, humbleness              |
| honest, honesty, honestly            | humor, humorist, humorous,<br>humorsome |

10. Words in which *g* is hard before *e*, *i*, and *y*.

When words ending in *g*, preceded by a vowel, double the *g* before an added syllable beginning with *e*, *i*, or *y*, the *g* is hard—as dig, digging; big, bigger; bog, boggy.

*g* is hard also in the following words:—

|         |           |          |          |         |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|
| gear    | get       | giddy    | gild     | girdle  |
| geck    | gewgaw    | gift     | gill     | girl    |
| geese   | gibber    | gig      | gimlet   | girt    |
| geld    | gibberish | giggle   | gimp     | give    |
| gelding | gibbous   | giggler  | gird     | gizzard |
| gelt    | gibcat    |          |          |         |
| auger   | eager     | tiger    | forgive  | waggish |
| dagger  | stagger   | trigger  | piggin   | knaggy  |
| dagged  | swagger   | begin    | rigging  | snaggy, |
| dogger  | target    | druggist | sluggish | &c.     |

11. Words in which *n* has the sound of *ng*.

|         |           |          |          |          |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| anchor  | canker    | flank    | monkey   | tank     |
| ankle   | concord   | function | pink     | thank    |
| anxious | concourse | hank     | rancor   | think    |
| bank    | clank     | hanker   | rank     | uncle    |
| banquet | crank     | ink      | rankle   | vanquish |
| blank   | clink     | lank     | sink     | wink     |
| blanket | dank      | link     | sprinkle | wrinkle  |
| brink   | drunk     | mink     | sunk     | zinc     |

12. Words, with the sound of *ng*, in which the sound of *g* is doubled—as finger (fing-ger). Compare ringer.

|         |         |          |          |          |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| anger   | angular | Congress | gangrene | jingle   |
| angle   | clangor | finger   | hunger   | language |
| anguish | conger  | fungous  | jangle   | languish |

|         |          |          |           |          |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| languor | monger   | singular | longer    | younger  |
| linger  | mongrel  | tangle   | longest   | youngest |
| maugle  | sanguine | unguent  | stronger  |          |
| mingle  | single   | wrangle  | strongest |          |

13. Words in which *ch* has the sound of *sh* or *k*.

*The sound of sh.* (The accented syllable is marked with the proper vowel sound.)

|   |  |
|---|--|
| chād, a kind of fish                      | chemise (ēēz), an under-garment        |
| chagrīn, vexation                         | chevaliēr, a knight                    |
| chāise, a light carriage                  | chicāne, to use quibble                |
| chamāde, the beat of a drum for surrender | chicānery, trickery                    |
| chāmois, a species of goat                | chiffoniēr, a rag-picker               |
| champāgne, a kind of wine                 | chiffonniere (ār), a work-table        |
| champāign, an open country                | chīvalry, knighthood, gallant behavior |
| charāde, a sort of riddle                 | chīvalrous, gallant                    |
| chāriatan, a quack, mountebank            | chivālrīc, pertaining to chivalry      |
| chateau (ō), a country house              |  |

*The sound of k.* *ch* before *l* and *r* is always hard—as chlorine, chloric, &c., chrism, chrysalis; and in the following words:—

|   |   |
|---|---|
| chām, an eastern governor   | chīrōpodist, a surgeon for the hands and feet |
| Chaldāic, relating to Chaldea                                       | chīrūrgeon, a surgeon                         |
| chamāleon, a species of lizard                                      | chōler, wrath                                 |
| chāos, confusion  | chōral, belonging to a chorus                 |
| chāraacter, mark, quality   | chōrd, harmony                                |
| chārta, charter, parchment  | chōrister, leader of a choir                  |
| chāsm, a breach, a vacuity  | chorōgraphy, a description of places          |
| chēmistry, a science  | chōrus, a part in which all join in singing   |
| chīliad, a thousand   | chyle, the food as changed in the duodenum    |
| chimēra, an idle fancy  | chyme, the food as changed in the stomach     |
| chirōlogy, art of conversing with the hands                         |   |
| chirōgraphy, handwriting  |   |
| chīromancy, palmistry, or divining by reading the lines of the hand |   |

14. Words ending in *le* or *el*.

The termination *le* is pronounced as *el*, and it is sometimes difficult to remember which termination is indicated by the sound.

The following list contains nearly all the words of that class which end in *el* :—

|         |          |        |         |
|---------|----------|--------|---------|
| ängel   | dämsel   | kännel | rowel   |
| bävel   | dishövel | lëvel  | shövel  |
| bärrel  | drivel   | lintel | snivel  |
| bûshel  | enämel   | mödel  | swivel  |
| cämel   | flännel  | mörsel | tässel  |
| cäncel  | fünnel   | növel  | tünnel  |
| chäncel | göspel   | pänel  | trämmel |
| chäpel  | grävel   | pärrel | tinsel  |
| chärnel | grövel   | pömmel |         |
| chisel  | hazel    | rävel  |         |
| eüdgel  | hövel    | rävel  |         |

15. Words ending in *re* or *er*.

The terminations *er* and *re* are sounded alike.

The following list contains all the words usually written with *re*. In regard to some of them there is a diversity of opinion—as, centre, theatre, &c., written by some center, theater, &c. :—

|         |          |             |           |
|---------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| accötre | lûstre   | nître       | saltpêtre |
| äcre    | mässacre | öchre       | sömbre    |
| cälibre | mëagre   | ögre        | scäptre   |
| cäntre  | mediöcre | örchestre   | spëctre   |
| fibre   | mëtre    | reconnöitre | sépulchre |
| lûcre   | mitre    | säbre       | théatre   |

## Exercises.

|                 |               |                |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| apple, chapel   | enter, centre | neater, metre  |
| chisel, frizzle | eager, meagre | Tiber, fibre   |
| medal, meddle   | anger, maugre | muster, lustre |
| metal, mettle   | sober, sabre  |                |

16. Words ending in *ise* or *iss*.

Those derived from the Greek, and others formed after the same analogy, have the termination *ise*—as, agonize; but words derived from the French have generally *iss*—as, apprise.

The following list comprises most of the verbs usually written with the termination *ise* :—

|             |              |             |           |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| advise      | compromise   | emprise     | premise   |
| advertise   | demise       | enfranchise | revise    |
| affranchise | despise      | enterprise  | supervise |
| apprise     | devise       | exercise    | surmise   |
| chastise    | disfranchise | exorcise    | surprise  |
| circumcise  | disguise     | franchise   |           |
| comprise    | divertise    | merchandise |           |

With regard to the following words usage is divided between *ise* and *ize* :—

|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| catechise or catechize | recognise or recognize |
| criticise or criticize | civilise or civilize   |
| patronise or patronize | epitomise or epitomize |

#### 17. Words in which *s* or *z* has the sound of *zh*.

In the termination *sion*, when preceded by a vowel, *s* has the sound of *zh*, as in evasion, cohesion, decision, explosion, confusion, &c.

|          |             |           |          |
|----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| ambrōsia | clōsure     | embrāsura | ōsier    |
| āzure    | compōsure   | enclōsure | plēasure |
| brāzier  | crōsier     | hōsier    | trēasure |
| glāzier  | disclōsure  | incīsion  | ūusually |
| grāzier  | displēasure | incīsure  | ūsury    |
| sēizure  | elŷsian     | lēisure   |          |
| vīzier   | elŷsium     | mēasure   |          |

#### 18. Words in which *s* has the sound of *sh*.

*s* has the sound of *sh* in the termination *sion*, when preceded by a consonant—as aversion, expulsion, dimension, passion, &c.

|             |            |          |         |
|-------------|------------|----------|---------|
| assūre      | imprēssure | ōsseous  | sūmach  |
| cēnsure     | insūre     | prēssure | sūre    |
| comprēssure | nāuseate   | sēnsual  | tēnsure |
| fīssure     | nāuseous   | sūgar    | tōnsure |

*t* has the sound of *sh* when followed by *i* forming a distinct syllable, and when preceded by a short vowel bearing the accent,

it is sounded with it in pronunciation—as, ingratiate, negotiate, vitiate, petition, abolition, recognition ; pronounced, in-grā'-she-at, vish-e-at, pe-tish-ŭn.

### 19. Terminations.

The terminations *sion*, *tion*, *cean*, *cian*, *tian*, *cial*, *tial*, *cient*, *tient*, *cious*, *scious*, *tious*, *science*, and *tience*, are pronounced as one syllable ; and *c*, *sc*, *s*, and *t*, have the sound of *sh*—as in .

|           |          |           |            |
|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|
| ascension | optician | ancient   | captious   |
| mission   | tertian  | patient   | cautious   |
| passion   | official | quotient  | factionous |
| mention   | special  | gracious  | conscience |
| nation    | social   | précious  | patience   |
| traction  | martial  | spécious  |            |
| ocean     | nuptial  | conscious |            |
| logician  | partial  | luscious  |            |

The terminations *geon* and *gion* are pronounced as one syllable, *g* having the sound of *j*—as pigeon, surgeon, widgeon, legion, region, religion.

### 20. Words in which the sound of *th* is vocal—as in this, smooth.

The initial *th* is vocal in the following words and their compounds.

|      |        |        |             |
|------|--------|--------|-------------|
| than | these  | those  | thenceforth |
| that | they   | thou   | there       |
| the  | their  | though | therefore   |
| thee | theirs | thus   | thither     |
| them | this   | thence | thitherward |
| then |        |        |             |

*th* is vocal also at the end of many verbs, and in the plural of some nouns, as—

|         |          |       |        |
|---------|----------|-------|--------|
| bathe   | sheathe  | baths | mouths |
| breathe | wreathe  | laths | truths |
| clothe  | smooth   | paths | youths |
| mouth   | bequeath | oaths |        |

## SECTION IV.

## Special Exercises in articulation.

The following exercises to be slowly and frequently read ; and to be written from dictation :—

## 1. Words in which several consonants come together.

|          |          |          |             |            |
|----------|----------|----------|-------------|------------|
| mobbd'   | cribs    | width    | wafts       | coughs     |
| robb'd   | rubs     | breadth  | grafts      | laughs     |
| sobb'd   | pröb'st  | widths   | laugh'st    | cough'st   |
| begg'd   | röb'st   | breadths | graft'st    | laugh'st   |
| bragg'd  | stabb'd  | lengths  | drafts      | troughs    |
| dandle   | huddle   | handle   | claspedst   | haggl'd    |
| dandles  | huddies  | handles  | troublest   | haggl'd'st |
| dandlest | huddlest | handlest | troubled    | giggl'd    |
| dandl'd  | huddled  | handled  | marvel'd'st | giggl'd'st |
| wags     | folds    | stealth  | range       | helps      |
| wagg'st  | fold'st  | health   | rang'd      | help'st    |
| bags     | moulds   | wealth   | strange     | drink'st   |
| bagg'st  | mould'st | delft    | estrang'd   | wink'st    |
| pinch'd  | burn'd   | learnt   | mask'd      | prisms     |
| trench'd | burnt    | ask'd    | masks       | reason'd   |
| mine'd   | learn'd  | asks     | prism       | reasons    |

## 2. Phrases containing a succession of similar sounds.

|                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| hard hearts     | truth threatens     |
| land and        | church chimes       |
| laid down       | fearless slave      |
| done nobly      | cheapest store      |
| barbed blade    | much cheaper        |
| black block     | hourly looking      |
| dark closet     | surprising singing  |
| calm minds      | rural relations     |
| own neighbor    | singing gaily       |
| reap plenty     | really laborious    |
| far round       | thirtieth thousand  |
| loss stated     | what troubleth thee |
| live virtuously | the best story      |
| gives zealously | amid mid-day dreams |
| breathe thou    | among great tomes   |

**3. Phrases and sentences, composed of similar sounds, which require to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.**

|                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| An ice-house,               | A nice house.               |
| A little laughter,          | A little after.             |
| He could pay nobody,        | He could pain nobody.       |
| His cry moved me,           | His crime moved me.         |
| It was founded long ago,    | It was found dead long ago. |
| It was a great error,       | It was a great terror.      |
| Let all men bend low,       | Let tall men bend low.      |
| Let him recite his story,   | Let him recite history.     |
| Let him come and obey,      | Let him command and obey.   |
| Such an ocean to exist,     | Such a notion to exist.     |
| To obtain either,           | To obtain neither.          |
| That lasts till night,      | That last still night.      |
| The highlands are in sight, | The islands are in sight.   |
| Wastes and deserts,         | Waste sand deserts.         |

**4. Sentences the chief words of which begin with the same sounds.**

Apt alliteration's artful aid.  
 By being busy boys become better.  
 Churlish chapmen chide cheerful children.  
 Guilty gamblers greedily grasp gold.  
 He heard his herdsmen hurrying him home.  
 Jaunty gentlemen generally joke joyously.  
 Many miserable men make money by miserly meanness.  
 Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused as if doubtful  
 Peculiarly proud persons perchance pay penance to pinching poverty  
 Quidnuncs query with queer quizzical questions.  
 Round the rugged rock the rapid river ran.  
 Rushing rapids roar round rising rivers.  
 Shrill shabby shrews should surely show sure shame.  
 Similar sights and sounds savor certainly of satiety.  
 Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket.  
 Thirty-three thousand things thwart thoughtless thieves.  
 Trials and troubles turn with time and tide.  
 Wisdom wages war with wilful wickedness.

**5. Similar sounds, with the letter r, and without it, to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.**

ah! an exclamation  
 are, plural of is

area, extent of surface  
 arier, more airy

balm, a fragrant ointment  
 barm, yeast  
 boa, a kind of serpent.  
 boar, a male swine  
 bust, a half-length statue  
 burst, to break open  
 dust, powdered substances  
 durst, dared  
 father, a male parent  
 farther, more distant  
 fellow, a companion or equal  
 feller, one who cuts down trees  
 formally, with much ceremony  
 formerly, in time past  
 fust, a mouldy smell  
 first, foremost—earliest  
 gnaw, to eat into  
 nor, neither

laud, to praise  
 lord, a title, or master  
 lawn, fine linen  
 lorn, forsaken  
 manna, a kind of gum  
 manner, method  
 pass, a passage  
 parse, to tell parts of speech, &c.  
 pillow, a cushion for the head  
 pillar, a column  
 quota, a proper share  
 quoter, one who quotes  
 sought, searched  
 sort, a kind  
 stalk, a stem  
 stork, a bird of passage

6. Words which are often pronounced alike, though the first of each pair is a monosyllable and the second a dissyllable. Those in the first column should be distinguished, those in the second column may be pronounced alike.

dire, dismal  
 dyer, one who dyes  
 flare, to give a glaring unsteady light  
 flayer, one who flays  
 flour, meal  
 flower, a blossom  
 gore, blood  
 goer, one who goes  
 hire, wages  
 higher, more lofty  
 hoar, white  
 hoer, one who hoes  
 lair, the bed of a beast  
 layer, a stratum or row  
 lore, learning  
 lower, deeper  
 lyre, a harp  
 liar, one who lies  
 mare, a female horse  
 mayor, a magistrate

bald, without hair  
 bawled, cried aloud  
 bard, a poet  
 barred, hindered  
 board, a plank  
 bored, pierced  
 bold, brave  
 bowled, rolled  
 braid, to plait  
 brayed, did bray  
 brood, to sit on eggs; progeny  
 brewed, did brew  
 gourd, a plant  
 gored, pierced with a horn  
 guest, a visitor  
 guessed, did guess  
 mist, a sort of fog  
 missed, lost; did not hit  
 mode, a manner  
 mowed, cut down

more, a greater quantity  
 mower, one who mows  
 pare, to cut off the rind  
 payer, one who pays  
 roar, to make a loud noise  
 rower, one who rows  
 sire, a father  
 sigher, one who sighs  
 side, an edge or margin  
 sighed, did sigh  
 soar, to fly aloft  
 sower, one who scatters seed  
 sore, painful  
 sewer, one who sews seams  
 sure, certain, safe  
 shoer, one who shoes  
 ware, merchandise  
 weigher, he that weighs

ode, a kind of poem  
 owed, was indebted  
 rode, did ride  
 road, a way  
 rowed, did row  
 sold, disposed of  
 soled, having a sole put on  
 sword, a weapon  
 soared, mounted aloft  
 told, mentioned  
 tolled, did ring  
 wade, to pass through water  
 weighed, did weigh

### Exercises for Dictation.

The pupil should be required to write others of a similar kind.

The loss of all his colors was a dire calamity to the dyer.

The lamp began to flare, so that the flayer could scarcely see to take the skin off the slain ox.

Do not sprinkle flour over the flower pot.

If you wish me to serve you faithfully, you must give me higher wages; and, when the work is done, pay me my hire.

The hoer cannot hoe in the garden to-day as the ground is covered with hoar frost.

The lair of the wolf was found in a thicket, on a thick layer of leaves.

It is graceful to play skilfully on a lyre but it is disgraceful to be a liar.

The mayor of the town owns a beautiful bay mare.

When the sower went out in the morning to sow his seed, he saw a lark soar into the sky.

The shoer drove another nail into the shoe on the pony's foot, to make it firm and sure.

A stone fell on the mason's bald head, on account of which he bawled most lustily.

The boy bored a hole through the board with a gimlet.

Our guest never left his room for four days, and no one ever guessed the reason of his conduct.

He mowed the grass well, but he had a strange mode of handling the scythe.

He rowed a boat across the ferry, and then rode home in a carriage along the new road.

I saw the boy wade into the river and bring out a fish, which weighed three pounds.

He told me that the large bell was tolled yesterday.

He sold a pair of thick soled boots for four dollars.

The mist was so dense on the hills that he missed his way, and did not get back that night.

**7. Words which, when indistinctly pronounced, are likely to be confounded.**

Each pair should be carefully enunciated, one directly after the other.

|                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| accept, except         | eminent, imminent        |
| access, excess         | eruption, irruption      |
| accede, exceed         | expedience, expedients   |
| accidence, accidents   | fisher, fissure          |
| adherence, adherer     | gamble, gambol           |
| addition, edition      | genius, genus            |
| affect, effect         | gesture, jester          |
| allusion, illusion     | impostor, imposture      |
| apposite, opposite     | ingenious, ingenuous     |
| assistance, assistants | lightening, lightning    |
| attendance, attendants | lineament, liniment      |
| acts, axo              | millenary, millinery     |
| capital, capitol       | missal, missile          |
| celery, salary         | monetary, monitor        |
| centuries, sentries    | oracle, auricle          |
| concert, consort       | ordinance, ordnance      |
| decease, disease       | pastor, pasture          |
| deference, difference  | patience, patients       |
| descent, dissent       | presence, presents       |
| divers, diverse        | preposition, proposition |
| elicit, illicit        | prophecy, prophes        |
| elude, illude          | sculptor, sculpture      |
| emerge, immerge        | statue, statute          |
| emigrate, immigrate    | tracks, tracts           |

**Exercises for Dictation.**

The scholars should be required to read these sentences to the class, and also to write out others of a similar kind.

All these presents I accept, in your presence, except the last.

When he obtained access into the king's presence, his joy was in excess.

It would far exceed my instructions, were I to accede to your proposal.

In the new edition of the book, a large addition has been made to the first chapter.

His adherence to these views lost him many adherents.

He may only affect ignorance, in order the more easily to effect his purpose.

The attendants gave poor attendance on the occasion.

He acts wisely in taking an axe with him.

In the capital of the country stands the capitol, at the gates of which sentries have stood daily for centuries.

There was obvious concert between her and her consort.

The decease of my friend was caused by a lingering disease.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a very great difference.

I dissent entirely from the proposal of an immediate descent into the mine.

We emigrate from one country and immigrate into another.

Eminent men are often placed in imminent danger.

The very expedients, which you use, show the matter to be one of expedience.

The impostor was soon detected in his acts of imposture.

When the men were lightening the vessel the lightning struck it.

The liniment will heal the wound on his face without altering a lineament of it.

Monitory advice is often useful in monetary transactions.

He spoke like an oracle about the auricle of the heart.

The pastor of the parish has pasture for a horse and a cow.

His patients had great patience in waiting for him.

If he has the gift of prophecy, let him prophesy.

The sculptor, in accordance with the statute, produced a statue which is an exquisite piece of sculpture.

Wherever he saw tracks, or footpaths, there he dropped some tracks.

## SECTION V.

Lists of the more difficult words, and such as more frequently occur, arranged according to the vowel sound of the accented syllables.

## Words of not more than four syllables.

1. The sound of *a*—as in *fâte*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|             |              |               |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| ag en cy    | fla gran cy  | pla gia rism  |
| al ien ate  | fra gran cy  | pla guy       |
| an cient    | gay e ty     | play ful ly   |
| a mi a ble  | gla zier     | prai rie      |
| a que ous   | grace ful ly | ra di ant     |
| a rea       | gra cious    | rai ment      |
| bail iff    | gra zier     | rai sin       |
| bane ful ly | gua ia cum   | ra ti o       |
| bay o net   | hâlf pen ny  | sa bre        |
| bra zier    | hei nous     | sal a ble     |
| ca dence    | knâv er y    | sa ti ate     |
| cam bric    | la i ty      | spa ci ous    |
| ca pa ble   | la zar house | tra i tor ous |
| cham ber    | ma ni ac     | va gran cy    |
| chas ten    | ma tron      | va por y      |
| gha os      | na sal       | va ri e gate  |
| dai ry      | neigh bor    | va ri ous     |
| dai sy      | pa tri arch  | wain scot     |
| dan ger ous | pa tri ot    | way ward      |
| dra per y   | pa tron ess  | wa ver ing    |
| fa vor ite  | pay a ble    | way fare      |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                |               |              |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| a ba ta ble    | ar rain       | au da cious  |
| a bey ance     | ar range ment | bar ba ri an |
| ac quaint ance | ar ray        | be ha vior   |
| ad ja cent     | as say        | bewail ing   |
| ag ra ri an    | at tain der   | bro cade     |
| ap prais er    | as suage      | cam paign    |

ca pa cious  
 cham adè  
 cham pagne  
 char ade  
 chi can ery  
 com pla cen cy  
 com plain er  
 con ta gious  
 con tain  
 con vey ance  
 cour a geous  
 crus ta ceous  
 cu ta ne ous  
 dis sua sion  
 dis taste ful  
 ef face  
 e la tion  
 e ma ci ate  
 em bra sure  
 en dan ger  
 e qua tor  
 e ra di ate  
 ex tra ne ous  
 ex chang ing  
 ex pa ti ate

far ra go  
 fe ra cious  
 for bear ance  
 gram ma rian  
 gre ga ri ous  
 gy ra tion  
 hare brained  
 hi a tus  
 hu mane  
 im pair  
 in gra ti ate  
 lay  
 in sa ti ate  
 in sta ble  
 in veigh  
 ir ra di ate  
 li bra ri an  
 lo qua cious  
 mo sa ic  
 o bei sance  
 o bey ing  
 oc ca sion  
 o paque  
 pal la di um

par terre  
 per sua sion  
 pro sa ic  
 pur vey or  
 quan da ry  
 re frain  
 re ga lia  
 re lay  
 re main  
 re pair  
 sa ga cious  
 sec ta ri an  
 spec ta tor  
 spon ta ne ous  
 sur vey ing  
 un feigned  
 un va ried  
 un veil  
 un wary  
 vex a tious  
 vi ca ri ous  
 vi ra go  
 vi va cious

*Accented on the third syllable.*

ad van ta geous  
 ad u la tion  
 af fi da vit  
 ag gra va tion  
 as pi ra tion  
 ap per tain  
 as cer tain  
 ap pa ra tus  
 bar ri cade  
 bas ti na do

col on nade  
 con gre ga tion  
 con fla gra tion  
 deb o nair  
 des per a do  
 des pe ra tion  
 dis ser ta tion  
 en ter tain  
 dep re da tion  
 leg is la tion

lit er a ti  
 mach i na tion  
 mas quer ade  
 pal i sade  
 prep ar a tion  
 pro cu ra tor  
 sep ar a tion  
 ser e nade  
 trep i da tion  
 vi ti a tion

2. The sound of *ä* as in *fät*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

ab sti nence  
ac ces so ry  
ac cu ra cy  
ac ri mo ny  
ad jec tive  
ad ju tant  
ad mi ra ble  
am i ca ble  
ad mi ral ty  
al co hol  
ag ri cul ture  
al le go ry  
am ber gris  
an ces try  
an ec dote  
an guish  
an ar chy  
an ti mo ny  
an ti qua ted  
an ti qua ry  
aph o rism  
aq ui line  
asth ma  
at mos phere  
av e nue  
av a rice  
av er age  
al pha bet  
ap o plex y  
bach e lor  
bal ance  
bal co ny  
bap tism  
cap il la ry  
cap tain  
cat a logue

cat a ract  
cat e chism  
cal um ny  
cat er pil lar  
car riage  
cav al ry  
chal ice  
cham ois  
cas u al  
char ac ter  
chas tise ment  
chas ti ty  
cal i bre  
dac tyl  
flam beau (ō)  
frag ile  
gal ax y  
gal lan try  
gal ler y  
gal van ism  
gran deur  
graph ic  
hal cy on  
hand ker chief  
jav e lin  
hab i ta ble  
knap sack  
lab y rinth  
lan guage  
lan guor  
lac er ate  
lagh ry mal  
lagh ry mose  
lap i da ry  
lam en ta ble  
lax i ty

mag is tra cy  
maj es ty  
mal le a ble  
mack er el  
man a cles  
man age  
mar riage  
mar riage a ble  
mas sa cre  
mat ins  
mat ri mo ny  
mat tress  
mach i nate  
mag net ism  
pag eant  
pamph let  
pal li ate  
par a graph  
pal pa ble  
par al lel  
pan to mime  
par a site  
pat ri mo ny  
pat ron age  
phan ta sy  
phar i see  
psal mist  
psal mis try  
psal mo dy  
quack er y  
rail ler y  
rap ine  
rhap so dy  
rav en ous  
sac cha rine  
sac ri fice

|                     |                |             |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------|
| sa/m on             | trag e dy      | trap e zoid |
| sap phire (săf fir) | tab er na cle  | trav erse   |
| sat el lite         | tan ta lize    | thank less  |
| scan da lous        | tan gi ble     | vac u um    |
| sal u ta ry         | tap is try     | tran script |
| span iel            | tran sient     | vag a bond  |
| snap pish           | tran quil lize | val iant    |
| stat u a ry         | tav ern        |             |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                  |                 |                   |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| a cad e my       | en fran chise   | mo rass           |
| a lac ri ty      | en am el        | mu lat to         |
| a mal gam        | en am or        | o pac i ty        |
| a naçh ron ism   | en camp ment    | phi lan thro p    |
| a nal o gy       | en tab la ture  | phleg mat ic      |
| a nath e ma      | ex ag ger ate   | phy lac ter ies   |
| a quat ic        | e van gel ize   | pi az za          |
| as phal tic      | ex panse        | pneu mat ics      |
| as sas si nate   | ex trav a gant  | port man teau (õ) |
| asth mat ic      | fi nance        | pro cras ti nate  |
| at tach ment     | fa nat i cism   | prag mat ic       |
| au dac i ty      | gram mat i cal  | re fran gi ble    |
| bat tal ion      | gym nas tic     | re gal i ty       |
| bom bas tic      | ha rangue       | re gat ta         |
| can thar i des   | hi lar i ty     | rheu mat ic       |
| ca tas tro phe   | ho san nah      | schis mat ic      |
| çhro mat ic      | hu man i ty     | sgho las tic      |
| co ag u late     | im ag i na ry   | se ragl io        |
| com par a tive   | im pas si ble   | se raph ic        |
| cui rass (kwe)   | in tagl io      | som nam bu lism   |
| dis par age ment | i ras ci ble    | sto magh ic       |
| dra mat ic       | in tran si tive | sub stan tial     |
| e jac u late     | ir ra tion al   | the at ri cal     |
| e lab o rate     | lym phat ic     | to bac co         |
| e las tic        | me çhan ic      | ty ran ni cal     |
| e lapse          | men dac i ty    | u nan i mous      |
| em bar rass      | mi rac u lous   | ve rac i ty       |
| e man ci pate    | mis an thro py  |                   |
| em phat ic       | mo las ses      |                   |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                   |                 |                  |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| an i mal cule     | di a graph ic   | par al lac tic   |
| cir cum stan tial | em blem at ic   | pu tri fac tion  |
| com plai sance    | mal e fac tor   | sat is fac tion  |
| com plai sant     | mal e fac tion  | syc o phan tic   |
| con fi dant       | par a graphic   | sys tem at ic    |
| co ri an der      | par a phras tic | un sub stan tial |

3. The sound of *â*, as in *fâre*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                |              |             |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| bare faced     | hare brained | scar ci ty  |
| bare ly        | hair y       | stair case  |
| bare ness      | hair less    | star ing ly |
| bear a ble     | pair ing     | spare ly    |
| care ful ly    | pa rent      | spar ing ly |
| care less ness | pa rent age  | square ness |
| dar ing ly     | par ing      | squar ish   |
| fai ry         | rare ly      | star er     |
| fare well      | rar i ty     | ware house  |
| gar ish        | scarce ly    | wa ri ly    |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|             |               |              |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| af fair     | de spair ing  | mo hair      |
| ap par ent  | for bear ance | pre pare     |
| com par ing | for swear ing | re pair ing  |
| de clare    | in snare      | un fair ly   |
| de spair    | im pair ing   | un fair ness |

4. The sound of *ä*, as in *fär*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|             |              |              |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| al mond     | ar ti san    | car ni val   |
| al mon er   | art ful ly   | car ti lage  |
| ar bi ter   | ar ti fice   | charge a ble |
| ar ghi tect | bar ba rous  | char la tan  |
| ar ghe type | bar bi can   | clar ion     |
| ar ghives   | bra vo       | far ci cal   |
| ar que bus  | car di nal   | far del      |
| ar gu ment  | charm ing ly | gaunt let    |

|               |              |             |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| guar di an    | laugh ter    | parson age  |
| harm less ly  | laun dry     | par tial ly |
| har mo nize   | mar jo ram   | pars ley    |
| hard i hood   | mar tyr      | par ti san  |
| har le quin   | mar tyr dom  | phar ma cy  |
| harp si chord | mar tin gale | sar casm    |
| jaun dice     | par lia ment | saun ter    |
| lar ce ny     | par si mo ny | ser geant   |
| laugh a ble   |              |             |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |               |             |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| a part ment   | co part ner   | hus sar     |
| ant arc tic   | ca thar tic   | leth ar gie |
| ba zaar       | de part ment  | mam ma      |
| be calm       | dis hear ten  | mus ta che  |
| gui tar       | em balm       | in car nate |
| ci gar        | em bar go     | pa pa       |
| com part ment | en large ment | un daunt ed |

5. The sound of *ā*, as in *fāst*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |             |              |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| ask ing      | mas ter ly  | plas ter     |
| cast a way   | mas tiff    | plas ter er  |
| cast er      | nas ty      | pranc ing    |
| chaf fy      | pas tor     | raft er      |
| chan cel lor | pas ture    | rafts man    |
| chan cer y   | pas tur age | raft ing     |
| chant ing    | pass a ble  | slan der ous |
| glass y      | pass o ver  | task work    |
| last ing     | pass word   | vast ly      |
| last ly      | pass a bly  | vast y       |
| danc ing     | pass port   | vast ness    |
| mas ter y    | pas tor al  |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| ad vance      | a slant       | dismast      |
| ad vance ment | en chant      | surpass      |
| ad van tage   | en chant ment | sur pass ing |
| a mass        | en hance      | un clasp     |
| as kance      | en trance     | un mask      |

6. The sound of â as in fâll.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|               |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| al der man    | fâl con       | naugh ti ly  |
| al ma nac     | fâl con er    | nau se ate   |
| al tar        | fâl si fy     | nau seous ly |
| au di ence    | gau dy        | nau ti cal   |
| au di to ry   | gau di ness   | pau ci ty    |
| au gu ry      | haw ser       | pau per ism  |
| au ri cle     | hal ter       | plau si ble  |
| au to graph   | haw thorn     | qualm ish    |
| au tumn       | lau da ble    | quar ter     |
| awk ward      | law suit      | sau sage     |
| bau ble       | mau gre       | slaugh ter   |
| caul dron     | maud lin      | talk a tive  |
| caul i flower | mawk ish      | thral dom    |
| cau ter ize   | naugh ty      | wa ter       |
| cau tious     | naugh ti ness | wa ter fall  |
| daugh ter.    |               |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|             |              |               |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| ap pal      | de fraud     | in cau tious  |
| ap plause   | ex alt       | in stal ment  |
| as sault    | ex haust     | in thral ment |
| be daub     | ex haus tion | ma raud er    |
| be sought   | hy draul ics | pash a        |
| de fault er | lan dau      | tar pau lin   |

7. The sound of ē as in mēte.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|            |            |              |
|------------|------------|--------------|
| bea con    | ea si er   | fee ble      |
| be he moth | eat a ble  | fre quent ly |
| brief ly   | e go ism   | grea si ness |
| cre dence  | e qua bly  | lei şure     |
| de cen cy  | e qui nox  | lei şure ly  |
| de i ty    | e ven ly   | le gion ar y |
| de vi ous  | feal ty    | le ni ent ly |
| ea gle     | fea si ble | e qual ize   |

meas les  
me ni al  
me te or  
neat ly  
need less ly  
peace a bly  
ple o nasm  
pre sci ence

re cent ly  
re qui em  
se cre cy  
scen er y  
seiz ure  
sea son ing  
sea son a ble  
teach a ble

the a tre  
the o ry  
trea tise  
ve he mence  
ve he ment  
wea ri some  
weas el  
ze nith

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ab ste mi ous  
a chieve  
ad he rence  
a e ri al  
a gree ment  
al le gi ance  
a me na ble  
an tique  
ap pease  
ap pre ci ate  
a re na  
ar rear age  
aus tere  
be lieve  
be queath  
be reave  
be siege  
be smear  
blas pheme  
bo hea  
can teen  
ca price  
ca reer  
cash ier  
ca the dral  
cha grin  
gha me leon  
ghi me ra  
com plete

con ceal  
con cede  
con ceit  
con ceive  
con geal  
con ve nient  
cri tique  
czar i na  
de ceive  
de mean or  
dep re ci ate  
dis ease  
e gre gious  
en dear ment  
e the re al  
ex pe di ence  
fa ce tious  
fas cine  
fa tigue  
fu ne re al  
fu see  
gen teel  
hy e na  
i de a  
il le gal  
im peach ment  
im pede  
in e bri ate  
in he rence

in trigue  
in vei gle  
ma chi ner y  
ma chin ist  
ma rine  
mu se um  
mys te ri ous  
o be dient  
ob lique  
ob se qui ous  
per ceive  
ple be ian  
pre cede  
pre ce dence  
pri me val  
pro ce dure  
pro ceed  
re ceipt  
re ceiv a ble  
re ceive  
re lief  
re lieve  
re prieve  
re triev a ble  
rou tine  
salt pe tre  
se crete  
sha green  
sub pce na

su pe ri or  
ter rene  
ton tine  
tor pe do

tra ge di an  
u nique  
un wear ied

un wield y  
val ise  
vice ge rent

*Accented on the third syllable.*

as sign ee  
bom bar dier  
bom ba şin  
cap u çin  
cav a lier  
çhan de lier  
con sign ee  
con tra vene  
di ar rhœ a  
dis a gree ment  
en gi neer  
eu ro pe an  
fi nan cier

fric as see  
gaz et teer  
gon do lier  
gren a dier  
guar an tee  
guil lo tined  
hy me ne al  
in co he rence  
in ter fe rence  
ir re me dial  
mag a zine  
man da rin

mau so le um  
mis de mean or  
mort ga gee  
moun tain eer  
pal an quin  
per se ve rance  
quar an tine  
rep ar tee  
sac ri le giou  
sper ma ce ti  
su per sede  
tam bour ine

8. The sound of *è*, as in *mêt*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

òdel lium  
ben e fice  
bev er age  
break fast  
brev i ty  
cel e ry  
cel i ba cy  
cēm ent  
cem e te ry  
cen o taph  
cen tre  
cer e mo ny  
ghem i cal  
cher ish  
cher u bim  
clem ent  
cler i cal

cred i ble  
crev ice  
debt or  
ded i cate  
def er ence  
den i zen  
dep re cate  
eçh o  
ec sta cy  
ed i ble  
ef fi ca cy  
ef fi gy  
eg o tism  
el e gy  
el i gi ble  
el o quence  
em er y

em is sa ry  
em pha sis  
en vy ing  
eph od  
ep i cy cle  
ep i taph  
ep i thet  
eq ui ta ble  
eq ui ty  
es cu lent  
es say ist  
eth ics  
et i quette  
ex e cra ble  
ex em pla ry  
ex pli ca ble  
ex quis ite

es tu a ry  
 feath er  
 fem i nine  
 fren zy  
 gel a tine  
 gen u ine  
 ges ture  
 head äche  
 hem is phere  
 her e tic  
 her o ine  
 her o ism  
 hes i tan cy  
 leav en  
 leg a cy  
 leg ate  
 leg is la tor  
 leap ard  
 leth ar gy  
 lev y  
 lev i ty  
 mech an ism  
 mel an çhol y  
 mem o ra ble  
 mes sage  
 met a phor  
 nec es sa ry  
 nec ta rine  
 neg a tive  
 neg li gent  
 nes tle  
 neth er  
 peas ant  
 ped a gogue  
 per emp tory  
 pest i lence  
 pet al  
 pet ri fy  
 pet u lant

pleas ant ry  
 plen te ous  
 preb en da ry  
 preş i dent  
 pre cious  
 prec i pice  
 pred a to ry  
 pref er a ble  
 pref ace  
 prej u dice  
 prel ude  
 prem is es  
 pres by ter y  
 prev a lent  
 preş i den cy  
 quer u lous  
 rec om pence  
 rec on dite  
 reg i ment  
 rep ri mand  
 rep ro bate  
 res er voir  
 res i due  
 ret i cence  
 ret i cule  
 ret ro grade  
 ret ro spect  
 rev el ler  
 rev e nue  
 rev er ence  
 rev o ca ble  
 rhet o ric  
 sæp tic  
 sched ule  
 seam stress  
 sec re ta ry  
 sec u lar  
 sem i breve

sem i na ry  
 sen su al  
 sen ti ent  
 sen ti nel  
 sep ar a ble  
 sep tu a gint  
 sep ul chre  
 ser a phim  
 sev er ance  
 shek el  
 shep herd  
 spec ta cle  
 spec tre  
 spec u la tion  
 spher i cal  
 stren u ous  
 tech ni cal  
 tel e graph  
 tel es cope  
 tem po ra ry  
 ten e ment  
 ter ri er  
 ter ri to ry  
 treach er ous  
 treas ure  
 trel lised  
 veg e ta tive  
 ven er a ble  
 ven geance  
 ven i son  
 ven om ous  
 ves ti bule  
 weap on  
 wher ry  
 wres tle  
 zeal ot  
 zeal ous  
 zeph yr

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                 |               |                 |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| ac cel er ate   | dis sent      | ma lev o lent   |
| ac ces sion     | de vel op     | me men to       |
| ac cep ta ble   | di ær e sis   | ne ces si tate  |
| ad dress        | di lem ma     | pe des tri an   |
| a gainst        | de cem ber    | pa ren the sis  |
| al lege         | ec cen tric   | per pet u ate   |
| al read y       | ec lec tic    | po et i cal     |
| an gel i cal    | ef fec tive   | po lem ic       |
| as cen dant     | ef fem i nate | pos sessed      |
| as cen dan cy   | e lec tress   | pos ses sion    |
| as cen sion     | e met ic      | pre des ti nate |
| as cet ic       | en deav or    | pre sent a ble  |
| bi sec tion     | en feoff ment | pre sen ti ment |
| bi sex tile     | en vel op     | pro phet i cal  |
| bru nette       | e ques tri an | pu tres cent    |
| bur lesque      | ex cheq uer   | qui es cent     |
| ca det          | ex cres cence | quint es sence  |
| ghi mer i cal   | ex ec u tor   | re cen sion     |
| com mend a ble  | ex em pli fy  | re gret ted     |
| com pen sate    | ex tem po re  | re plen ish     |
| con demn        | fi nesse      | re plev in      |
| con jec ture    | ga zette      | re sent ment    |
| con temn        | gro tesque    | re spec ta ble  |
| con tempt u ous | he ret i cal  | re trench ment  |
| con ven ti cle  | hys ter ics   | sen ten tious   |
| con vex i ty    | in cred i ble | sep ten ni al   |
| co quet ry      | in def i nite | se ques trate   |
| co quette       | in del i ble  | suc ces sion    |
| cor vette       | in dem ni ty  | sug gest        |
| de crep id      | ir rel e vant | ter res tri al  |
| de lec ta ble   | in vet er ate | um brel la      |
| dis sen sion    | li cen ti ate | vign ette       |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                 |                |                 |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| ac a dem ic     | ad o les cence | ar a besque     |
| ac ci den tal   | al pha be tic  | ar ghi tec ture |
| ac qui es cence | ap o plec tic  | co a les cence  |

|                  |                |                |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| con sci en tious | ev an es cent  | mign o nette   |
| con va les cence | en er get ic   | om ni pres ent |
| dis in her it    | in flu en za   | pic tur esque  |
| ef fer ves cence | in ter reg num | pre de ces sor |
| ep i lep tic     | in nu en do    | sac ra men tal |

9. The sound of *ɛ* before *r*—as in *hēr*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| cer tain ty   | per co late   | search er     |
| cler gy man   | per fi dy     | ser pent      |
| fer ven cy    | per ju ry     | ser pen tin e |
| fer vid ly    | per me a ble  | ser vi tor    |
| gher kin      | per ma nent   | ser vi tude   |
| her mit       | per qui site  | ter ma gant   |
| her mit age   | per son       | ter mi nus    |
| mer ci ful    | per son ate   | ver di gris   |
| mer chan dise | per son al ly | ver dan cy    |
| mer cu ry     | per ti nent   | ver sa tile   |
| nerve less    | pert ness     | ver te bral   |
| ner vine      | quer cus      | ver ti cal    |
| ner vous ly   | search a ble  | ver ti go     |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                  |                |                |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| ad verb i al     | de ter ment    | in ter pret    |
| ad ver sa tive   | di ver sion    | im mer sion    |
| ad ver tise ment | e mer gence    | ma ter nal     |
| as ser tion      | e ner vate     | per ver sion   |
| a ver sion       | ex ter nal     | pre ser ver    |
| co er cion       | fra ter nal    | re hear sal    |
| con ver sion     | hi ber nal     | re ver be rate |
| de ser tion      | hy per bo le   | su per nal     |
| dis cern ment    | in ter nal     | sub ser vi ent |
| de ter mine      | im per ti nent |                |

10. The sound of *ɪ* before *r*—as in *fīr*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|           |             |          |
|-----------|-------------|----------|
| bird like | birth right | cir cuit |
| bird eyed | cir ci nal  | cir cle  |

cir cus  
cir cu late  
cir cum spect  
cir cum stance  
chirp er  
dir ti ly  
dir ti ness  
fir kin  
fir man

firm ly  
fir ma ment  
firm ness  
first born  
fir tree  
gird le  
girl hood  
irk some  
mirk y

mirth ful ness  
myr mi don  
myr tle  
quirk ish  
thirs ti ly  
thir ti eth  
vir tu ous ly  
vir tu ous

*Accented on the second syllable.*

en cir cle  
en circ let  
en cir cling  
en gird  
en gir dle

en girt  
in cir cum spect  
in firm  
in fir ma ry

in fir mi ty  
in firm ly  
un firm  
un firm ness

11. The sound of *i*—as in pine.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bi na ry  
bri be ry  
ghi ro graph  
ghi ro man cy  
ci pher  
cli max  
cy cle  
cy press  
di a gram  
di a leet  
di a logue  
di a mond  
di a per  
di a phragm  
di o cese  
hi e rar chy  
hy a cinth

i ci cle  
i ron (iŭrn)  
i ron y  
i sin glass  
is land  
i vo ry  
li bel ler  
li bra ry  
live li hood  
mi cro cosm  
mi cro scope  
mi tre  
night in gale  
ni tre  
pi lot  
pi ous

pri ma cy  
pri ma ry  
pri va cy  
right eous  
sci ence  
sci o list  
si phon  
siz a ble  
siz er  
slight ing  
spright li ness  
spright ly  
tri pod  
ty rant  
vis count  
vis court ess

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ac quire  
ad vis ed ly

ad vi so ry  
af fi ance

al li ance  
al migh ty

|               |                |                  |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| an ni hi late | de sign        | in dite          |
| anx i e ty    | dis ci ple     | in qui e tude    |
| as pir ing    | dis guise      | in vi o late     |
| as sign ment  | dis qui e tude | le vi a than     |
| a sy lum      | du bi e ty     | ma lign          |
| be guile      | en light en    | ob liged         |
| be nign       | en vi ron      | pro vi so        |
| con dign      | ex cite ment   | sa li va         |
| con ni vance  | he li a cal    | sa ti e ty       |
| con sign ment | ho ri zon      | so ci e ty       |
| de ci pher    | ig nite        | sub si dence     |
| de ci sive    | in dict        | un sight li ness |
| de scri er    | in dict ment   | un tried         |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                 |                 |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| ad ver tise     | in de ci sive   | un de ci ded     |
| ad ver ti ser   | sub di vide     | un de filed      |
| co in cide      | su per vise     | un de fined .    |
| dis u nit ed    | su per vi sor   | un di vid ed     |
| im po lite      | su per scribe   | un en light ened |
| im po lite ly   | un af fright ed | un pro vid ed    |
| im po lite ness |                 |                  |

12. The sound of *i*—as in *pīn*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| bib li cal   | cit i zen     | dis syl la ble |
| big a my     | civ il ly     | dis tich       |
| big ot ed    | crit i cism   | dyn as ty      |
| bil ious     | crys tal      | dys en ter y   |
| bil liards   | crys tal line | fil ial        |
| bin na cle   | cyl in der    | fil a gree     |
| bis cuit     | cyn ic        | fis cal        |
| bril lian cy | dif fi dent   | fish er        |
| bus i ness   | dig it        | gib ber ish    |
| chiv al rous | dil a to ry   | gib bous       |
| chris ten    | diph thong    | gig gler       |
| chrys a lis  | dis ci pline  | gris zle       |
| cic a trize  | dis crep ance | guin ea        |

hid eous  
hip po drome  
his to ry  
hyp o crite  
hys sop  
id i om  
ig ne ous  
ig no min y  
in tri ca cy  
ir ri gate  
is sue  
isth mus  
lic or ice  
lin e age  
lin ea ment  
lin i ment  
lin guist  
liq ui fy  
lin tel  
liq ui date  
liq uor  
lit er a ry  
lit er a ture  
lit i gant  
live long  
liv er y  
liz ard  
lyr ic  
mid wife ry  
mil i ta ry  
mil lin er

min i a ture  
min ute  
mir a cle  
mis cel la ny  
mis er a ble  
mis chiev ous  
mis tle toe  
myr i ad  
mys te ry  
mys ti cal  
pig eon  
pit eous  
priv i ly  
pyr a mid  
pyr o man cy  
rid i cule  
rig or ous  
ris i ble  
scim e tar  
sin ue  
syc a more  
sin is ter  
syc o phant  
syl la ble  
syl lo gism  
sym me try  
sym pa thy  
syn a gogue  
syn co pe  
syn o nym  
syn tax

syn the sis  
syr inge  
thrif ty  
this cle  
tim or ous  
tri syl la ble  
tit il late  
triv i al  
tym pa num  
typ i fy  
tyr an ny  
vic ar age  
vic in age  
vic ious  
vict ual ler  
vict uals  
vig i lance  
vil lain  
vil la ny  
vin e gar  
vine yard  
vir u lent  
vit re ous  
vi ti ate  
vit ri ol  
whim si cal  
whis tle  
wit ti cism  
wiz ard  
wom en

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ab scind  
a byss  
a cid i ty  
am phib i ous  
an tith e sis  
an tip o des

a rith met ic  
ar tic u late  
as sid u ous  
as sim i late  
as trin gent  
au ric u lar

au rif er ous  
aux il ia ry  
a vid i ty  
ban dit ti  
bel lig er ent  
be witch

bi cip i tal  
 blan dil o quence  
 ca pit u late  
 car niv o rous  
 cen trif u gal  
 cen trip e tal  
 zha lyb e ate  
 ci vil ian  
 co in ci dence  
 col li sion  
 com mit tee  
 con cil i ate  
 con fis cate  
 con sid er  
 con tig u ous  
 con tin u ance  
 con tin ue  
 cu pid i ty  
 de fic ient  
 de lir i um  
 de liv er y  
 de lic ious  
 de lir i ous  
 de lin e ate  
 de ri sion  
 de sic cate  
 dis sim i lar  
 dis trib ute

di vin i ty  
 e clipse  
 em pir ic  
 em pir i cism  
 e pis tle  
 ex hil a rate  
 ex plic it  
 fas tid i ous  
 fri gid i ty  
 fru i tion  
 ful fil ment  
 fu til i ty  
 gen til i ty  
 im plic it  
 il lit er ate  
 im pris on ment  
 in cip i ent  
 in dig e nous  
 in fin i ty  
 in i tial  
 in i ti ate  
 in im i cal  
 in iq ui tous  
 in stil ler  
 i tin er ant  
 mag nif i cent  
 me dic i nal  
 mi li tia

mu nic i pal  
 mu nif i cent  
 no vi ti ate  
 om niv or ous  
 om nip o tent  
 o vip ar ous  
 of fic i ate  
 par tic u lar  
 pa vil ion  
 pe riph e ry  
 per iph ra sis  
 pe ti tion  
 per sis tence  
 pre dic a ment  
 pre cip i tate  
 phy si cian  
 pro mis cu ous  
 punc til io  
 po lyg a my  
 quad rille  
 re build  
 re frig er ant  
 so lic it  
 so lil o quy  
 u biq ui ty  
 ven tril o quist  
 vi cis si tude  
 vi vip ar ous

*Accented on the third syllable.*

ab o li tion  
 ad ven ti tious  
 be a tif ic  
 ben e dic tion  
 ben e fi cial  
 cir cum ci sion  
 cal vin is tic  
 co a li tion  
 def i ni tion  
 dem o li tion

dis qui si tion  
 in aus pi cious  
 in ter mis sion  
 ir re lig ion  
 met a phys ics  
 pan e gyr ist  
 par a lyt ic  
 pol i ti cian  
 prej u di cial

pyr a mid ic  
 pro hi bi tion  
 rem i nis cence  
 rep e ti tion  
 sci en tif ic  
 su per fi cial  
 sur rep ti tious  
 un be fit ting  
 un con vinced

18. The sound of *o*, as in *nôte*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| bowl ing     | o a sis       | ro guer y      |
| bro ker age  | o cean        | ro per y       |
| bow sprit    | o ghre .      | ro sa ry       |
| ghlo ro form | o dor ous     | shoul der      |
| gho rus      | o nyx         | so ci al       |
| co coa       | o o lite      | so lar         |
| co ma tose   | o ri ent      | sol dier (jër) |
| co gen cy    | o ri ole      | so journ       |
| coul ter     | por ce lain   | spo li ate     |
| cour tier    | por ti co     | sto i cism     |
| do lor       | por trait ure | stow age       |
| drol ler y   | poul ter er   | tro phy        |
| fo li age    | pro to col    | yeo man ry     |
| gno mon      | pro to type   | zo di ac       |
| haut boy     | quo ta        | zo o phyte     |
| oak um       | quo tient     |                |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |                |                |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| am bro sial   | de co rum      | ne go ti ate   |
| am mo ni a    | de mo ni ac    | op po nent     |
| am mo ni um   | di plo ma      | op pro bri um  |
| an cho vy     | di plo ma cy   | pa go da       |
| a ro ma       | e lope ment    | pa ro ghi al   |
| as so ci ate  | e mo tion      | Pan do ra      |
| a tro cious   | en co mi um    | pa role        |
| be moan       | en croach ment | pa trol        |
| be stow ment  | en no ble      | pre co cious   |
| bu reau (ô)   | en rol ment    | pro mo tion    |
| ca jole       | er ro ne ous   | pro rogue      |
| col lo qui al | eu lo gi um    | re source      |
| co lo ni al   | ex co ri ate   | re stor er     |
| com pos ure   | fe lo ni ous   | re stor a tive |
| con do lence  | har mo ni ous  | re volt        |
| cor po re al  | he ro i cal    | so no rous     |
| cor ro sive   | jo cose        | sym pho ni ous |
| cus to di al  | me mo ri am    | un whole some  |
| de co rous    | morese         | ux o ri ous    |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                |              |                |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ad i pose      | de com pose  | op e rose      |
| ban da lore    | dis em bogue | op e rose ness |
| brag ga do cio | in com mode  | un op posed    |
| cer e mo nious | in dis pose  | vir tu o so    |
| cor nu co pia  | in ter pose  |                |

14. The sound of *ö*, as in *nöt*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                |               |               |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| bron ghi al    | for feit ure  | ox y gen      |
| ghol er ic     | hom i cide    | ox y mel      |
| ghron i cle    | hon or a ry   | pol y gon     |
| cog ni zance   | hos pi tal    | pol y glot    |
| col league     | knock er      | pon iard      |
| col lege       | laud a num    | pos si ble    |
| col o ny       | laur el       | post hu mous  |
| col umn        | log a rithms  | prod i gal    |
| com men ta ry  | lon gi tude   | prod i gy     |
| com mon al ty  | loz enge      | prof it a ble |
| com pa ra ble  | mol li fy     | prof li ga cy |
| com pe ten cy  | mon as te ry  | prog e ny     |
| com pro mise   | mon o dy      | prom on to ry |
| con ju gal     | mon o the ism | prom is so ry |
| con quer or    | mort gage     | proph e cy    |
| con science    | noc tu a ry   | proph e sy    |
| con se quence  | nom i na tive | pros e lyte   |
| con strue      | non age       | scoff er      |
| con tro ver sy | nov el ist    | sof ten       |
| con tu me ly   | nov ice       | sol ace       |
| cop u la       | ob du ra cy   | sol e cize    |
| cop u la tive  | ob se quies   | sol emn ly    |
| con gru ous    | ob so lete    | sol em nize   |
| cor ol la ry   | ob sta cle    | sol stice     |
| cor ri gi ble  | oc cu pan cy  | squab ble     |
| doc ile        | ol i gar chy  | squal id      |
| dol or ous     | op e ra       | toc sin       |
| dol phin       | op er a tive  | tol er a ble  |
| fop pe ry      | os trich      | tol er ance   |

ton sil  
tor toise

vol a til ize  
war rant

war ren

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ac knowl edg ment  
ab dom i nal  
a nom a ly  
a poc ry pha  
a pol o gy  
a pos ta sy  
a pos tro phe  
a poth e sis  
as tron o my  
au toe ra cy  
be sot ted  
be troth  
be yond  
bi ol o gy  
bi og ra phy  
gha ot ic  
ca lor ic  
co los sal  
con coct ed  
con glom e rate  
co op e rate  
cor rob or ate

de mon strate  
di oc e san  
dox ol o gy  
de nom i nate  
e lon gate  
em bossed  
eu phon i cal  
ex cog i tate  
ex ot ic  
ge og ra phy  
ge om e try  
his tor i cal  
ho mol o gous  
hy poc ri sy  
hy poth e sis  
im mod es ty  
im pol i tic  
im prov i dent  
in doc ile  
in oc u late  
i sos ce les

ma hog a ny  
mis con strue  
mne mon ics  
mo rop o ly  
my thol o gy  
œ soph a gus  
phe nom e non  
phi los o phy  
phle bot o my  
pho tog ra phy  
prog nos tic  
re mon strate  
rhe tor i cal  
rhi noe e res  
spas mod ic  
sten og ra ph  
sym bol ic  
syn on y mous  
syn op sis  
ver bos i ty  
zo ol o gy

*Accented on the third syllable.*

al le gor ic  
cat e gor ic  
cor res pond ence  
di a bol ic  
e co nom ic

his tri on ic  
hy per bol ic  
met a mor phose  
met a phor ic

myth o log ic  
pe ri od ic  
phil har mon ic  
phi lo so phic

15. The sound of *ö* before *r*, as in *nör*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bor der  
bor der er  
cor ban

cor di al ly  
cor di form  
cor du roy

cor mo rant  
cor ne a  
cor ner

|               |                 |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| cor nel       | fort night ly   | nor mal         |
| cor net       | for ward        | north ern       |
| cor nice      | geor gic        | or di na ry     |
| cer po ral    | gor geous       | por cu pine     |
| oor po rate   | gor gon         | por phy ry      |
| cor pu lent   | gor man dize    | por poise (pus) |
| cor pus cle   | hor ny          | sor ta ble      |
| corse let     | horse man       | sor ti lege     |
| cor sage      | horse man ship  | torch bear er   |
| cor ti cal    | horse rac ing   | tor ment        |
| dor man cy    | hor ta tive     | tor pi tude     |
| dor mi to ry  | hor ti cul ture | tor quat ed     |
| dor sal       | lord ly         | tor sion        |
| for mal ism   | lord ship       | tor toise (tis) |
| for ma tive   | mor dant        | tor tu ous ly   |
| for mi da ble | mor mon         | tor ture        |
| for mu la     | mor sel         | tor tur ers     |
| for mu lize   | mor ti fy       | vor tex         |
| for ti fy     | mor tise        | vor ti cal      |
| for ti tude   | mor tu a ry     |                 |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| ab nor mal     | ex or bi tant  | re for ti fy   |
| ab or tion     | ex or di um    | re sorb ent    |
| ab sor bent    | for lorn ly    | re sorp tion   |
| ab sorp tive   | in cor po rate | re sort        |
| ac cord ant    | in form        | sub or di nato |
| ac cor ding    | in form al     | sub orn        |
| a dorn         | in form er     | sub orn er     |
| a dorn ment    | in tor tion    | tri cor por al |
| con form a ble | in trorse      | un for tu nato |
| con for mi ty  | per for mance  | un or dered    |
| con sort       | re for ma tive | un or g anized |
| de formed      | re formed      | un or tho dox  |

16. The sound of *u*, as in *tūbe*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|             |            |             |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| beau te ous | bu gle     | cu li na ry |
| beau ty     | cu cum ber | cu po la    |

mal  
h ern  
i na ry  
cu pine  
phy ry  
poise (pus)  
ta ble  
ti lege  
h bear er  
ment  
pi tude  
quat ed  
sion  
toise (tis)  
tu ous ly  
ture  
tur ers  
tex  
ti cal

cu ra cy  
cu ra tive  
cu ri ous ness  
cu ti cle  
du el list  
du bi ous ness  
du ra ble  
du te ous  
eu zha rist  
eu lo gy  
eu pho ny  
feu dal  
fu ner al  
fu sion  
glu ti nous  
ju bi lee  
hu mor ous

hu mor some  
ju gu lar  
jui cy  
ju rist  
ju ve nile  
lu cra tive  
lu na tic  
mu ci lage  
neu ter  
nu tri tive  
news mon ger  
nu mer a ble  
nu ga to ry  
nu me ra tor  
nui sance  
nu tri ment

pleu ri sy  
pu pil a ry  
pu ru len cy  
pu tre fy  
su da to ry  
suit a ble  
sui tor  
sure ty  
Tues day  
tu lip  
tu mult  
tu na ble  
tut e la ry  
u ni son  
us age  
u su ry

*Accented on the second syllable.*

or ti fy  
orb ent  
orp tion  
ort  
or di nato  
orn  
orn er  
cor por al  
for tu nate  
or dered  
or g anized  
or tho dox

ac cu mu late  
ac u men  
a dieu  
ad ju tor  
al lu sion  
al lu sive  
al lu vial  
a muse ment  
as kew  
be dew  
bit u men  
bit u mi nous  
ce ru le an  
cen tu ri on  
cher u bic  
com pu ta ble  
con du cive

con tu sion  
de lu sion  
de mure  
dif fu sion  
di lu tion  
ef fu sion  
en due  
en thu si ast  
es zhe w  
gra tu i tous  
her cu le an  
il lu sive  
im bue  
im mu ni ty  
in tu i tive  
im pugn

li queur  
lu gu bri ous  
lux u ri ous  
mis us age  
pel lu cid  
pro fu sion  
pro tu be rance  
pur su ance  
pur suit  
re fu sal  
re view  
sa lu bri ty  
sul phu re ous  
un u su al  
vol u min ous  
vit u per ate

*Accented on the third syllable.*

i na ry  
so la

al le lu jah  
al lo cu tion

a ma teur  
co ad ju tor

con sti tu tion  
des ti tu tion

dim i nu tion  
dis tri bu tion  
el o cu tion  
in se cure

in se cure ly  
in tra mu ral  
res ti tu tion

ret ri bu tion  
rev o lu tion  
sub sti tu tion

17. The sound of *ü* as in *tüb*, and *ö* as in *döve*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bor ough  
buck et  
budg et  
buf fet ing  
bus tle  
col o nel (künel)  
com pa ny  
com pas ses  
com rade  
con duit  
con ju rer  
coup le  
coup let  
cour age  
cov ey  
cov e nant  
cov et ing  
coz en  
crum ble  
cum brous  
cup board  
cur ren cy  
cur ri er  
cus to ma ry  
doub le  
dram e da ry  
dul ness  
dun geon  
dusk i ness  
ful mi nate  
ful some  
func tion a ry

fus tian  
gov ern a ble  
gov ern ment  
gud geon  
gun wale (nel)  
gut tur al  
hon ey moon  
hov er ing  
hun dred  
knuck le  
lug gage  
lus cious  
lus tre  
lux u ry  
mon grel  
mon key  
moth er  
mur der er  
mus cle  
nour ish ment  
nun cio  
on ion (ün yün)  
pul mo na ry  
pun cheon  
punc ture  
pun ish ment  
pus tle  
scul ler y  
scul lion  
scutch eon  
shov el

some bod y  
sov er eign  
sov er eign ty  
spon gy  
sub lu na ry  
sub si dy  
sub tile  
sub tle  
suf fer ance  
suf fra gan  
sul phur  
sump tu a ry  
sump tu ous ness  
sur geon  
sup pu rate  
stom ach  
smoth er ing  
thor ough  
troub le  
trum pet  
trunch eon  
tur ret  
ug li ness  
ul ce rate  
um brage  
um pire  
un du la ting  
ut ter a ble  
vul ner a ble  
won der ing  
worth i ly

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                |               |                |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| ac com pa ny   | de funct      | es cut cheon   |
| ac cus tom     | de mur rer    | ex pul sion    |
| ad ult er ate  | dis com fit   | ex punge       |
| af front       | dis com fort  | in gulf        |
| as sump tion   | dis col or    | pe nul ti mate |
| au gust        | di vulge      | re ful gen cy  |
| be numbed      | en com pass   | ro tun di ty   |
| com bus ti ble | e nough       | re sus ci tate |
| con cur rence  | in culp a ble | suc cumb       |
| con sum mate   | in cum ben cy | tu mul tu ous  |
| con sump tion  | e nun ci ate  | tri um vi rate |
| con vul sion   |               |                |

18. The sound of *ü*, as in *für*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |             |               |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| burgh er     | fur ni ture | jour nal ism  |
| bur den some | nur ser y   | jour ney man  |
| bur glar y   | pur lieu    | mur ky        |
| cour te ous  | sur feit    | fur ther ance |
| cur tain     | sur geon    | tur bu lent   |
| fur ca ted   | sur plice   | tur pi tude   |
| fur lough    | stur geon   | tur pen tine  |
| fur nace     | tur gid     |               |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                 |               |             |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
| ab surd         | dis cur sion  | noc tur nal |
| at tor ney      | dis cur sive  | per turb    |
| ad journ        | dis turb ance | pro cur sor |
| dis burse ment  | di ur nal     | un hurt     |
| dis cour age    | ex cur sion   | a sur per   |
| dis cour te ous | in sur gent   |             |

19. The sound of *ü*, as in *püll*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|          |            |               |
|----------|------------|---------------|
| bul ly   | bul wark   | butch er y    |
| bul let  | bul le tin | bush i ness   |
| bul lock | bul finch  | bull bait ing |

|               |          |               |
|---------------|----------|---------------|
| book sel ler  | foot man | rook er y     |
| book keep ing | ful ler  | wolf ish      |
| book ish      | ful ness | wolf ish ness |
| bul rush      | pud ding | wom an        |
| boot jack     | pul pit  | wom an hood   |
| cook er y     | pul let  | wool li ness  |
| cuck oo       |          |               |

20. The sound of *oi*, as in *oil*, and of *oy*, as in *joy*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| bois ter ous | joy ful ness | oil y       |
| boy ish      | loy al ty    | pois ing    |
| cloy ing     | loi ter er   | pois on     |
| clois ter    | moi e ty     | pois on ing |
| coin age     | moist en     | soil ing    |
| foi ble      | nois ome     | toil ing    |
| hoist ing    | oys ter      | toy shop    |
| joy ous      | oint ment    |             |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |              |             |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| a droit       | de void      | en joy ing  |
| a noint ing   | en joy ment  | pur loin    |
| a void ance   | em broid er  | re coil ing |
| an noy        | em ploy ing  | re joice    |
| an noy ance   | em ploy ment | re join     |
| ad join ing   | en join      | re joind er |
| ap point ment |              |             |

21. The sound of *ou*, as in *out*, and of *ow*, as in *owl*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                |                |              |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| boun da ry     | dough ty       | out rage     |
| blow zy        | foun dry       | pow der      |
| chow der       | foun tain      | pow der horn |
| coun ten ance  | fow ler        | prow ess     |
| coun ter pane  | fow ling piece | trou sers    |
| coun ter feit  | flow er y      | trow el      |
| coun ter poise | growl ing      | vow el       |
| coun ter mand  | gout y         |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|             |             |            |
|-------------|-------------|------------|
| ac count    | a vow al    | em pow er  |
| a cous tics | ca rou sal  | es pous al |
| al low ing  | de nounce   | pro nounce |
| al low ance | de nounc er | re count   |
| a mount     | en coun ter | re nounce  |
| an nounce   | en dow      | re nown    |
| a round     | en dow ment | sur mount  |

## SECTION VI.

## Words of more than four syllables.

## The long sound of the vowels.

*Accented on the penult.*

|                  |                     |                    |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| ab bre vi a tion | col o ni za tion    | in ef fi ca cious  |
| ac cel er a tion | con cil i a tion    | pro pi ti a tion   |
| al le vi a tion  | co op er a tion     | pre des ti na tion |
| an ni hil a tion | de lin e a tion     | ram i fi ca tion   |
| as so ci a tion  | dis ad van ta geous | re nun ci a tion   |
| co ag u la tion  | in e bri a tion     | re sus ci ta tion  |

*Accented on the antepenult.*

|                     |                     |                   |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| as si du i ty       | del e te ri ous     | mag is te ri al   |
| al ge bra i cal     | en cy clo pæ di a   | mat ri mo ni al   |
| an te di lu vi an   | ex tem po ra ne ous | mis cel la ne ous |
| am phi the a tre    | gu ber na to ri al  | no to ri e ty     |
| brag ga do ci o     | het er o ge ne ous  | phar i sa i cal   |
| con tra ri e ty     | ir re triev a ble   | pri mo ge ni al   |
| co tem po ra ne ous | in cor po re al     | su per flu i ty   |
| cor nu co pi a      | ir re proach a ble  | sub ter ra ne an  |
| con sti tu tion al  | im por tu ni ty     | sim ul ta ne ous  |
| con tu me li ous    | in ge nu i ty       | un ad vis a ble   |
| cer e mo ni ous     | in de fea si ble    | un de ni a ble    |
| dis ci pli na ri an | mer i to ri ous     |                   |

*Accented on the pre-antepenult.*

|                        |                     |                       |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| cer e mo ni ous ness   | im ma te ri al ly   | par si mo ni ous ness |
| co tem po ra ne ous ly | ir re me di a ble   | re me di a ble        |
| dis a gree a ble ness  | in com mu ni ca ble | su per nu me ra ry    |
| ex tem po ra ne ous ly | in cor po re al ly  | un rea son a ble      |
| in stan ta ne ous ly   | mer i to ri ous ly  | val e tu di na ry     |

**Short sounds of the vowels.***Accented on the penult.*

|                     |                   |                     |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| a man u, en sis     | hor i zon tal     | phi lan throp ic    |
| a rith me ti cian   | in dis po si tion | su per in ten dence |
| char ac ter is tic  | in ar ti fi cial  | su per a bun dant   |
| dis sat is fac tion | math e ma ti cian |                     |

*Accented on the antepenult.*

|                       |                         |                      |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| as sa foet i da       | in, fal li bil i ty     | par tic u lar i ty   |
| a ris to crat i cal   | in di vid u al          | pe cu li ar i ty     |
| car ti lag i nous     | in com pres si bil i ty | prin ci pal i ty     |
| car a van sa ry       | in suf fi cien cy       | pop u lar i ty       |
| christ i an i ty      | in ca pac i ty          | pu sil lan i mous    |
| con san guin i ty     | im mor tal i ty         | pu sil lan im i ty   |
| chron o log i cal     | im mor al i ty          | phys i og no my      |
| di vis i bil i ty     | im pla ca bil i ty      | phra se ol o gy      |
| dis in gen u ous      | im pos si bil i ty      | phi lo soph i cal    |
| dis sim i lar i ty    | in cred i bil i ty      | quad ri lat er al    |
| ec cle si as ti cal   | in de struct i bil i ty | re spec ta bil i ty  |
| ec cen tric i ty      | in fal li bil i ty      | sys te mat i cal     |
| et y mol o gy         | in flex i bil i ty      | sim i lar i ty       |
| fa mil i ar i ty      | im per cept i ble       | sin gu lar i ty      |
| gen e al o gy         | ma te ri al i ty        | su per cil i ous     |
| gen e ral i ty        | met a phys ic al        | sym pa thet i cal    |
| gen e ros i ty        | myth o log i cal        | spir it u al i ty    |
| gen e ral is si mo    | me di oc ri ty          | su per in ten den cy |
| hy poth et i cal      | oph i ol o gy           | sur rep ti tious ly  |
| hy po ghon dri a      | par al lel o gram       | sus cep ti bil i ty  |
| in hos pi tal i ty    | pri mo gen i ture       | trig o nom e try     |
| ir reg u lar i ty     | pu er il i ty           | the o ret i cal      |
| in com pre hen si ble |                         |                      |

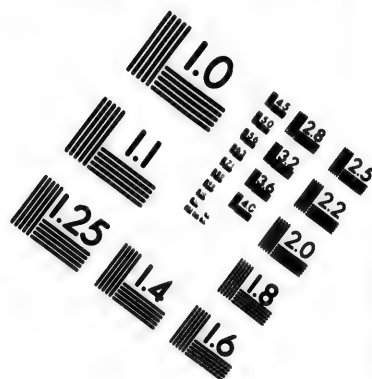
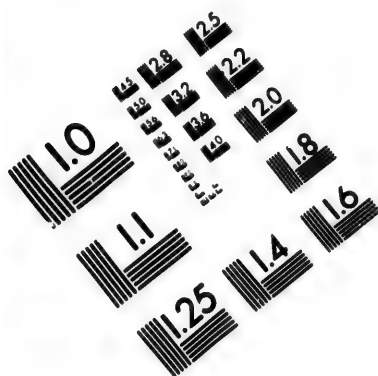
*Accented on the pre-antepenult.*

|                        |                       |                     |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| as tro nom i cal ly    | em ble mat i cal ly   | in ex pi a ble      |
| an a tom i cal ly      | hy po crit i cal ly   | in de fat i ga ble  |
| a men da to ry         | in ter rog a tive ly  | mag nif i cent ly   |
| a ris to crat i cal ly | in dis crim i nate ly | o pin ion a tive    |
| al pha bet i cal ly    | in cor ri gi ble      | par tic u lar ize   |
| an a lyt i cal ly      | in for mi da ble      | par a dox i cal ly  |
| cat e gor i cal ly     | il le git i ma cy     | pre cip i tant ly   |
| con sid e rate ly      | in de fat i ga ble    | ri dic u lous ly    |
| cu bic u la ry         | in ter rog a to ry    | rec om men da to ry |
| con sid e ra ble       | in sig nif i can cy   | re form a to ry     |
| de rog a to ry         | in cal cu la ble      | reg u la ting       |
| dog mat i cal ly       | in con sid e ra ble   | re pos i to ry      |
| de lib er a tive       | in dus tri ous ly     | su per an nu a ted  |
| de pos i to ry         | in vul ner a ble      | sat is fac to ri ly |
| dis crim i na tive     | in cen di a ry        | un in hab it a ble  |
| e pis co pa cy         | in ev i ta ble        | un ut ter a ble     |
| ex tra or di na ry     | in ex o ra ble        | vo lup tu ous ness  |

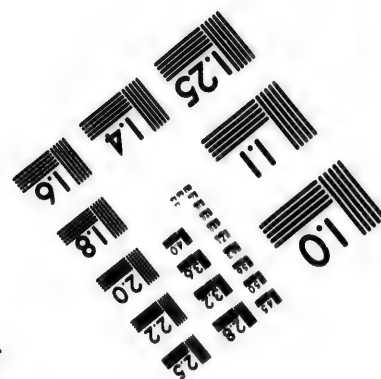
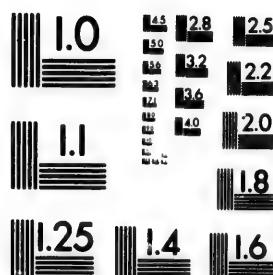
**Promiscuous Exercises.**

Each word to be divided into syllables, and the vowel sounds, accent, and silent letters indicated.

Advertisement, adipose, agitable, allegorize, ally, alphabetarian, ambushade, antediluvian, anthropophagy, antiphonal, apoplexy, applicative, archdiocese, arraign, assignee, axillary, balcony, bargaining, basket-woman, beauteous, benumb, benignly, borderer, burnt-offering, buzzingly, cabal, calfskin, caoutchouc, cherubic, climacteric, compensate, confiscate, copulatory, coquetry, corollary, corselet, cruel-hearted, cyclopædia, czarina, debtor, decalogue, designative, desolator, desultory, determinateness, disobligement, disorganize, dwarfish, dyspepsy, effrontery, eightieth, elegiac, empyrean, ephemeric, equitemporaneous, equivocatory, erewhile, ermine, european, excarnate, exile, extirpate, eyry. Façade, falconry, fasten, folks, foreign, forfeiture, furbelow, furthermore, gardener, garish, garnish, georgian, glossary, government, guardian, guest-chamber, guillotine, guinea-worm, gyves, halfpenny, haranguer, hard-heartedness, haunted, hearthstone, heterogeneous, honesty, hospital, humble, humanity, hypostases, hyssop, ichneumon, ideality, idyl, illiterate, illustrate, imperforate, imperial, impertinence, incompatibility, indian, indigestibility, indubitably, indorsement, ingenuousness, inkling, inordinately, inscrutability, insurgent, inveigher, inveigle, invertebrate, iron, ironwood, irony, isinglass, issue.



# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
20  
22  
25  
28  
32  
36  
40  
44  
48  
52  
56  
60  
64  
68  
72  
76  
80  
84  
88  
92  
96  
100

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

Jerked, journal, joust, judgment, justiciary, kaleidoscope, kernel, keyage, kirkyard, knapsack, knighthood, knocker, lapidary, larboard, laurel, lava, leger, lever, lexicographer, light-fingered, lineament, liquor, lose, luncheon, machine, machinator, maintenance, maligner, marine, martial, marriage, militia, misinterpret, misgovernment, mohair, monosyllabic, mormon, mountaineer, mournfully, moustache, multitudinarily, muscle, mysteriarch, mythologically, naphtha, nasty, nauseate, nephew, nervously, neutrality, night-walking, nocturnally, noisomely, nonagonarian, noology, northward, notable, nothing, nuptial, nursery, nymph-like. Oaken, obduracy, obedience, obeisance, obligatorily, oblique, often, oneness, ordinary, orthoepist, oxygenize, pairing-time, palanquin, palaver, paraphrastically, parcel, parchment, parsimonious, particle, passable, pastorate, pastry, patriotism, perceptivity, periodically, perjury, phthisicky, plaguy, polytheism, presbytery, prescience, prophesy, psalmody, pseudo-clergy, pudding, paddle, purple, pyrometer, quartette, quay, quirk, quotient, radiation, raftsmen, rankling, raspberry, rareness, receivability, requisitely, research, resume, reversal, rhapsody, rhythmical, rotatory, rouge, roughness, ruthlessness. Saccharine, sacerdotal, sacrilege, salve, scarlatina, schismatic, scholarly, scion, scorpion, scruple, scrutiny, searcher, secretary, sedentary, seigniorage, septuagint, seraphim, serpentine, sharpen, shekel, shrievalty, sinister, sew, sociability, soften, sonorous, spaniel, squirarchy, squirrel, steam-gauge, strewing, subtlety, surcingle, surety, surtout, surveillance, sweatiness, swordless, syringe, tabernacle, tableaux, talkative, target, taskmaster, temptation, tergiversation, tersely, thermometric, thesis, thoroughfare, tigerish, tissue, tithebook, tongue-grafting, tortuousness, tortoiseshell, trait, treason, treasury, treatise, troche, tyrannically. Ululation, unacceptable, unceremonious, uncertainty, unconditional, uncurdled, under-gardener, undisturbed, unfairly, ungird, union, unsure, uprightness, urgency, usurper, uvula, vagueness, valiantly, vanguard, veiless, veiny, vengeance, verdigris, vertebrated, vignette, visionary, vizier, voluminous, vulnerability, waddle, wafting, walking, warbler, wearing, wonderful, wormeaten, wrestle, wristlet, wrath, wrought, wrynecked, yacht, yardarm, yesterday, youthfully, youngish, zealously, zenith, zodiac, zodiacal, zoological, zoophyte.

**A List of a number of the most Difficult Words in common use.**

*The sound of the vowel in the accented syllable is marked.*

ā vi a ry

āl ghy my

ān swer

āp o thegm

āsth ma

āz mond

aph oēr e sis

as sa foēt i da

an tīp o des

an chō vy

ac cōn tre

a pōc ry phal

a pds ðle  
 aut' o graph (ð)  
 a dieũ  
 boũ queŕ  
 bál sam  
 blas phême  
 bũr i al (ě)  
 bus i ness (bíz ness)  
 bit ũ men  
 bõr ough  
 bũrgħ er  
 boũr geon  
 bõs om  
 bũsh el  
 bũtch er  
 bougħ  
 crăy on  
 ca tărrħ  
 coch i nêal  
 qe dıl la  
 cen tríp e tal  
 crõu pier  
 cõugh  
 ce rũ le an  
 cõl o nel (kũr nel)  
 coũr te ous  
 cũck oo  
 cũsh ion  
 ca rouse  
 căt a combs  
 chāl dron  
 dău phin  
 dēs ue tude  
 li aěr e sis  
 dıph thong  
 dũc at  
 dăugh ter  
 en vël op  
 ex äg ge rate

em py rê an  
 ex chëq uer  
 guil lo tıne  
 gam bõge  
 grouse  
 hălf pence  
 hăl cy on  
 hăłve  
 hăr le quin  
 ho rı zon  
 hau'ı boy (õ)  
 hy dro phõ bia  
 hõst ler  
 hõugh (k)  
 her cũ le an  
 hoũse wife  
 istħ mus  
 im põst ħume  
 i sõs ce les  
 jëop ar dy  
 joũst  
 knıght  
 le vı a than  
 lõg a rıthm  
 mas quer äde  
 mez zo tın to  
 mıs chıev ous  
 mıs ðle toe  
 mne mõn ics  
 năph tha  
 non par ẽł  
 nũı sance  
 nõ thing  
 or thõ e py  
 onçe (wũns)  
 õn ion (ũn yũn)  
 par tērre  
 port măn teau  
 păr lıa ment

pëd a gogue  
 phëas ant  
 phlëgm  
 pic tur ẽsque  
 pan e gȳr ist  
 phthȳs ic  
 põr ce lain  
 põst ħu mous  
 prõ logue  
 pũis ne  
 pũl pit  
 pũt  
 poıgn ant  
 psălm  
 psălm o dy  
 quan dă ry  
 rën dez võus  
 rõute  
 rħeũ ma tism  
 schis măt ic  
 sër geant  
 stăves  
 slăugh ter  
 sper ma cẽ tı  
 sub poë na  
 schëd ule  
 se'ën night  
 sõl dier (jer)  
 so nõ rous  
 sôuve nir  
 sur tõuz  
 sca'ı lop (õ)  
 syn õn y mous  
 sul phũ re ous  
 sure (shũr)  
 shõe  
 sõv er eıgn ty  
 stõm ach  
 sũbt le

|             |                 |               |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|
| sôg ar (sh) | tôr toise       | vict u al ler |
| to bôc co   | thô rôugh       | wônt          |
| tar pâu lin | trow gers       | wo'm en (Y)   |
| Thâmes (ê)  | vi o lon cêl lo | zê nith       |
| tri pod     | vict uals       | zêph yr       |
| tôw ards    |                 |               |

### Sentences for Dictation.

A lazar-house it seemed : within were laid  
Numbers of all diseased, all maladies—  
Convulsions, epilepsies, fierce catarrha

The faith and patience, the courage and prudence, of the ancient Christians, far surpass the most famous achievements of military heroes.

Swearing allegiance to their sovereign.

An enlightened reader laughs at the inconsistent chimera of such an author.

Oh what a confluence of ethereal fires !

Not a commercial, but a martial republic ; a republic, not of simple husbandmen or fishermen, but of intriguers and warriors.

A sergeant made use of him to inveigle country fellows, and to list them into the service of the Parliament.

The food of the cod is either small fish, worms, or crustaceous animals.

Every morning waked us to a repetition of toil ; but the evening repaid it with hilarity.

Gray-bearded men and grave, with warriors mixed  
Assemble, and harangues are made,  
Spoiled by the affectations of coquetry.

The nobles have the monopoly of honor, the plebeians a monopoly of acquiring wealth.

It is a dispute amongst critics, whether burlesque poetry runs best in heroic verse, or doggerel.

If two vowels are to be read as two distinct syllables, one letter is sometimes marked with a diæresis ( .. ).

An indictment is a written accusation of one or more persons of a crime or misdemeanor, presented upon oath by a grand jury.

Antipodes are those situated on that part of the globe diametrically opposite to us.

A real circular motion is always accompanied with a centrifugal motion.

We must not swallow down opinions as silly people do an empiric's pills, without knowing what they are made of.

A fastidious individual affects or arrogates superior taste and discernment.

The Emperor Julian himself, that most bitter adversary of Christianity, who had openly apostatized from it, did not deny the reality of our Lord's miracles.

They had no authority, either by diocesan or by provincial synagogues.

A concatenation, by intermediate ideas, may be formed of all homogeneous truths.

Sir James Macintosh wrote an excellent dissertation on metaphysical science.

From yonder realm of empyreal day!

The guillotine was first proposed to the National Assembly of France by a physician, and from him received its name.

Here sacred pomp and genial feet delight,  
And solemn dance and hymeneal rite.

We ought sometimes to suspend our judgment, till the first effervescence is a little subsided.

It is unfortunate that we should be harassed by implacable persecution, or excruciated by irremediable pains.

And sought,  
By pyramids and mausoleum pomp,  
Short-lived themselves, to immortalize their bones.

These men, republicans from servility, who published rhetorical panegyrics on massacres, and who reduced plunder to a system of ethics, are as ready to preach slavery as anarchy.

The habitual passion of Howard's mind was a measure of feeling almost equal to the temporary extremes and paroxysms of common minds; as a great river in its customary state is equal to a small or moderate one when swollen to a torrent.

I omitted to state that I visited him several times.

I regretted to hear sentiments so bigoted and besotted, and upon expressing my regret, the eyes of all present were riveted upon me.

He proffered me his assistance on the occasion, but I preferred to act for myself.

He mounted the piebald pony, and galloped away.

At the last conference the president conferred great honor upon him.

Shall I envelop it in a cover, or send it without an envelope?

The misfortunes of that dissipated and dissolute young man deserve no commiseration.

Though all his friends interceded in his behalf, he was superseded.

I will not recede ; on the contrary, I will proceed.

It is almost unnecessary to observe that he was not benefited by such counsels ; nay, he was unfitted by them for his situation.

The vessel, having unshipped her rudder, became unmanageable.

The allies encamped in the valleys below.

The attorneys made frequent journeys down.

As befitting his exalted station and character, he omitted no opportunity of benefiting mankind.

After repeated sallies from the lanes and alleys, they were repulsed and dialodged.

He offered to mould it in pewter, but I preferred one of plain lead.

An embarrassed cobbler met with a harassed pedler, gauging the symmetry of a peeled pear, with unparalleled and ingenuous scrupulosity.

That bold player bowled the ball well.

That new grater is a much greater invention than I supposed.

When the allies rushed through the alleys of the city, the army made an attempt to raise the siege.

The season of autumn suggests serious and solemn thoughts.

The fingers of that poor dumb boy are so numb that he cannot make a sign.

I differ from you, and have a strong preference for the other, yet in deference to your opinion, I accept the place he proffered me.

There is a principle of coherence inherent in matter, which is one of its principal characteristics.

He is so wilful that, however skilful he may be, he cannot fulfil the task assigned him.

A knight of the garter, a puisne judge, a sheriff, a viscount, and an earl were present.

He wrote odes and lyrical ballads, psalms, hymns, and anthems.

He studies grammar, arithmetic, and geography.

The phthisicky old knight suffered severely also from rheumatism.

When the colonel entered the catacombs he was greatly amazed.

THE  
eithe  
So  
sense  
So  
or in  
So  
as, ab  
will n  
So  
tinctl  
the m  
So  
as, W  
post,  
his du  
privat  
So  
disting  
a pain

## PART THIRD.

---

### VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

---

THERE are many words in the language which may be confounded either in form, sound, or sense.

Some words have the same sound, but differ both in form and sense—as, ate and eight : the boy *ate eight* buns. ●

Some words have the same form, but differ in sound, or sense, or in both—as, dōes and dōes : he *does* feed the *does*.

Some words have the same form, but differ in accent and use—as, ab'sent and absent' : I am sorry I was *absent* to-day ; and I will not *absent* myself to-morrow.

Some words have nearly the same sound, and require to be distinctly enunciated in order to be distinguished—as, tracks, tracts : the *mower* will cut *more* grass.

Some words have various meanings, and are used differently—as, While leaning on a *post*, he told me that, when at the military *post*, he obtained a *post* of great honor and trust, in which it was his duty, not only to *post* the general's letters, but also to *post* his private ledger.

Some words have a kindred, or similar meaning, and must be distinguished in application or use. We speak of a *yoke* of oxen, a *pair* of boots, a *brace* of pistols, and a *couple* of oranges.

## SECTION I.

**Words which are pronounced alike, but which differ in spelling and signification.**

Each of the words is defined, but as it is often impossible to give a clear and intelligible definition of such simple words, a number of sentences has been constructed, in which most of the words are used, and which will convey a clearer idea of their different meanings.

These sentences are designed as exercises in dictation ; and the pupils should be required to construct other similar sentences in which the words may be properly used. Such exercises are fitted to enable a pupil to *read intelligibly*, as well as to *spell correctly*.

The words in the lists are arranged according to the sounds of the vowels, the sentences for dictation follow the order of the words.

*ā as in fāte.*

ale, beer, malt liquor  
ail, to be sick  
ate, devoured  
eight, a number  
bale, a pack of goods  
bail, a surety  
base, low, mean  
bass, a part in music  
bate, to take less  
bait, an allurement  
bay, a color; a tree  
bey, a Turkish governor  
bays, bay trees  
baize, a kind of cloth  
braid, to weave together  
brayed, did bray  
brake, a thicket  
break, to part by force  
cane, a strong reed  
Cain, a man's name  
Dane, a native of Denmark  
deign, to vouchsafe

day, a period of time  
dey, a moorish governor  
days, periods of time  
daze, to dazzle  
faint, languid, weak  
feint, a pretence  
fane, a temple  
fain, willingly, gladly  
feign, to dissemble  
frays, quarrels  
phrase, an expression  
gage, a pledge  
gauge, to measure a cask  
gate, a sort of door  
gait, manner of walking  
grate, a fireplace  
great, large  
grater, a sort of rasp  
greater, larger  
grays, mixed colors  
graze, to eat grass  
hale, strong, healthy  
hail, frozen rain

hay, dried grass  
 hey! an exclamation  
 lade, to load  
 laid, placed  
 lane, a narrow road  
 lain, participle of lie  
 made, finished  
 maid, a girl  
 male, masculine  
 mail, a post-bag  
 mane, hair on an animal's neck  
 main, principal, chief  
 maze, confusion of thought  
 maize, Indian corn  
 nave, the middle of a wheel; part  
     of a church  
 knave, a rogue  
 nay, no; not  
 neigh, the voice of a horse  
 pale, wan, dim  
 pail, a vessel for water, &c.  
 pane, a square of glass  
 pain, a feeling of uneasiness  
 place, a situation  
 plaice, a flat fish  
 plane, a carpenter's tool  
 plain, clear, even  
 plate, wrought silver  
 plait, a fold, a double  
 pray, to beseech  
 prey, plunder, booty  
 prays, entreats  
 praise, to commend

air, the atmosphere  
 ere, before  
 e'er, ever  
 heir, an inheritor  
 airy, exposed to the air  
 eyry, a nest of a bird of prey  
 bare, naked; simple  
 bear, a beast of prey  
 bear, to suffer

rain, water from the clouds  
 rein, a bridle  
 reign, to rule  
 raze, to destroy  
 raise, to lift, to elevate  
 rays, beams of light  
 sale, a selling  
 sail, to swim with sails  
 slay, to kill  
 sley, a weaver's reed  
 sleigh, a vehicle for travelling on  
     snow  
 stake, a post; a wager  
 steak, a slice of meat  
 strait, a narrow pass  
 straight, direct  
 tale, a story  
 tail, the hinder part  
 tray, a sort of dish  
 trait, a feature  
 vale, a valley  
 vail, or veil, to cover  
 vane, a weathercock  
 vain, proud; fruitless  
 vein, a blood-vessel  
 wane, to decrease  
 wain, a wagon  
 waste, to consume  
 waist, middle part of the body  
 wait, to tarry  
 weight, heaviness  
 wave, a billow  
 waive, to give up; to quit  
 way, a manner; a road  
 weigh, to balance; to poise

*ä* as in *fare*.

chair, a movable seat  
 char, to work by the day  
 fare, food; price of passage  
 fair, beautiful; honest; a place  
     of sale  
 glare, splendor  
 glair, the white of an egg  
 hare, name of an animal  
 hair, covering of the head

pare, to cut thinly  
 pair, a couple  
 pear, a fruit  
 stare, to look earnestly  
 stair, a flight of steps  
 tare, an allowance in weight  
 tear, to rend

tares, a kind of grain  
 tears, does rend  
 their, belonging to them  
 there, in that place  
 ware, merchandise  
 wear, to carry on the person ; to  
 waste with use

*ä* as in *fät*.

adds, increases  
 adze, a cooper's axe  
 analyst, one who analyzes  
 annalist, a writer of annals  
 anker, a liquid measure  
 anchor, a heavy iron for a ship  
 ass, a beast of burden  
 as, a Roman weight and coin  
 bad, vicious  
 bade, commanded  
 candid, sincere ; frank  
 candied, preserved in sugar  
 cannon, a great gun  
 canon, a law ; a rule  
 canvas, coarse cloth  
 canvass, to solicit votes  
 dam, a beast's mother  
 damn, to condemn  
 dram, a small weight  
 drachm, an ancient coin  
 jam, a conserve of fruit  
 jamb, a supporter

lack, to want  
 lac, a sort of gum ; sum of  
 100,000  
 lacks, wants  
 lax, loose  
 laps, licks  
 lapse, a fall ; a slip  
 mantle, a cloak ; a garment  
 mantel, the chimney-piece  
 nag, a little horse  
 knag, a knot of wood  
 nap, a short sleep  
 knap, to break short  
 pallet, a little bed  
 palette, a painter's board  
 rack, to torture  
 wrack, ruin ; a sea-weed  
 rap, to strike  
 wrap, to fold  
 tacks, small nails  
 tax, a rate imposed  
 travel, to go a journey  
 travail, work ; trouble

*ä* as in *fär*.

ark, a chest  
 arc, part of a circle  
 hart, a sort of stag  
 heart, the seat of life  
 mark, a sign ; a note  
 marque, license of reprisals

marshal, to arrange in order  
 martial, warlike  
 martin, a kind of swallow  
 marten, a kind of weasel

*ä* as in *fäst*.

cask, a barrel  
 casque, a helmet  
 cast, to throw  
 caste, rank among the Hindoos

caster, one who throws  
 castor, the beaver

## a as in fall.

all, every one  
awl, a sharp pointed tool  
aught, anything  
ought, should  
ball, any round thing  
bawl, to cry out  
call, to name; to appeal to  
caul, a net for the hair  
caws, doth caw  
cause, a reason; a motive  
claws, talons  
clause, part of a sentence  
gall, bile; bitterness  
Gaul, a Frenchman

hall, a large room  
haul, to pull  
law, a rule; a statute  
la! an exclamation of surprise  
mall, a wooden hammer  
maul, to beat; to bruise  
paws, a beast's feet  
pause, a stop  
quarts, plural of quart  
quartz, a mineral  
salter, more salt  
psalter, a psalm-book  
wall, a raised fence  
waul, to cry as a cat

## e as in mēte.

be, to exist  
bee, a honey-making insect  
beech, a timber tree  
beach, the sea-shore  
beer, malt liquor  
bier, a carriage for the dead  
beet, an eatable root  
beat, to strike  
creek, a small port; a cove  
creak, to make a harsh noise  
deer, a swift animal  
dear, beloved; expensive  
discreet, prudent  
discrete, distinct  
feet, parts of the body  
feat, an exploit; an action  
flee, to run away  
flea, a biting insect  
freeze, to congeal  
frieze, coarse woollen cloth  
Greece, a country of Europe  
grease, soft fat  
greaves, leg armor  
grieves, laments  
heel, the hind part of the foot  
heal, to cure  
hear, to hearken  
here, this place

key, an instrument for a lock  
quay, landing place from ships  
lea, a meadow  
lee, opposite to the wind  
leaf, a part of a plant or book  
lief, willingly  
leek, a sort of onion  
leak, to run out  
lees, settlings; dregs  
lease, to glean  
meed, reward  
mead, a liquor made from honey  
mean, paltry; low  
mien, air; deportment; aspect  
meet, to encounter  
meat, animal food  
mete, to measure  
meter, one who or that which  
measures  
metre, poetical measure; verse  
need, want; necessity  
knead, to work dough  
peace, quiet; tranquillity  
piece, a bit; a part  
peak, a point; the top  
pique, to glory in; a grudge  
peel, a rind or skin  
peal, a ring of bells

peer, a nobleman  
 pier, support of a bridge, &c.  
 pleas, excuses  
 please, to gratify ; to delight  
 queen, a king's wife  
 quean, a worthless woman  
 reed, a tall sort of grass  
 read, to peruse  
 reck, steam ; vapor  
 wreak, to exercise vengeance  
 see, to view ; to behold  
 sea, the ocean  
 seal, to fasten  
 cell, to make a ceiling  
 seed, what produces plants  
 cede, to give up ; to resign  
 seem, to appear  
 seam, a joint  
 seen, viewed ; beheld  
 seine, a fishing net  
 scene, a sight ; a view  
 seer, one who sees ; a prophet  
 sear, to burn ; to wither  
 cere, to cover with wax

sees, views ; beholds  
 seize, to lay hold of  
 senior, elder  
 seignior, a lord  
 shagreen, a sort of leather  
 chagrin, vexation  
 sheer, pure ; unmixed  
 shear, to clip ; to reap  
 sleeve, a covering of the arm  
 aleave, untwisted silk  
 steel, refined iron  
 steal, to rob, thieve, or pilfer  
 sweet, pleasing to the senses  
 suite, succession ; retinue  
 tear, water from the eye  
 tier, a rank ; a row  
 teas, leaves of a Chinese plant  
 tease, to torment  
 teem, to abound  
 team, a set of horses  
 week, seven days  
 weak, feeble ; infirm  
 ween, to think  
 wean, to withdraw from

ø as in mēt.

assent, agreement  
 ascent, a going up  
 bell, a hollow, sounding metallic vessel  
 belle, gay young lady  
 berry, a small fruit  
 bury, to put under ground  
 bred, brought up  
 bread, food made from the flour of wheat, &c.  
 Brest, a French seaport  
 breast, a part of the body  
 guest, a visitor  
 guessed, did guess  
 led, conducted  
 lead, a soft, heavy metal

lessen, to make less  
 lesson, a task ; a lecture  
 levy, to raise money. &c.  
 levee, attendance at court  
 rest, repose ; ease  
 wrest, to force ; to strain  
 sell, to vend ; to dispose of  
 cell, a small cavity ; a hut  
 seller, one who sells  
 cellar, place under ground  
 sent, conveyed  
 cent, a hundred ; a coin  
 scent, an odor ; a smell  
 wether, a sheep  
 weather, state of the air

î as in pine.

by, with ; near  
 buy, to purchase

clime, climate ; a country  
 climb, to mount up

die, to cease to live  
 dye, to color cloth  
 find, to discover  
 fined, condemned to pay a pen-  
   alty in money  
 high, tall ; lofty  
 hie, to make haste  
 hide, to conceal  
 hied, went in haste  
 ay, yes  
 eye, the organ of sight  
 isle, an island  
 aisle, a passage in a church  
 indite, to compose  
 indiet, to accuse  
 lie, an intentional falsehood  
 lye, liquor from ashes of wood  
 liar, one who lies down  
 liar, one who tells lies  
 mite, a little insect in cheese  
 might, power ; ability  
 night, darkness  
 knight, a title of honor  
 pries, inquires into  
 prize, a reward ; a premium

quire, twenty-four sheets of paper  
 choir, a band of singers  
 rime, hoar frost  
 rhyme, similar sounds  
 rite, a ceremony  
 write, to do writing  
 right, straight ; correct  
 wright, a workman  
 rye, a sort of corn  
 wry, crooked ; distorted  
 sine, a geometrical line  
 sign, a mark ; a token  
 site, a situation  
 cite, to summon ; to quote  
 sight, a view ; a vision  
 size, bulk ; magnitude  
 sighs, heaves a sigh  
 slight, to neglect  
 sleight, an artful trick  
 stile, steps into a field  
 style, manner of writing, &c.  
 time, duration ; season  
 thyme, an aromatic herb

z as in pin.

bin, a place to hold corn, &c.  
 been, part of the verb to be  
 gild, to adorn with gold  
 guild, a corporation  
 gilt, adorned with gold  
 guilt, wickedness, sin  
 grisly, frightful, hideous  
 grizzly, somewhat gray  
 him, that man  
 hymn, a divine song  
 in, within  
 inn, a public-house  
 kill, to take away life  
 kiln, a sort of furnace  
 limb, a member of the body  
 limn, to paint

links, divisions of a chain  
 lynx, a spotted beast  
 nit, an insect's egg  
 knit, to make stockings, &c.  
 primmer, more precise  
 primer, a child's first book  
 ring, a circle  
 wring, to twist  
 signet, a seal  
 cygnet, a young swan  
 single, alone  
 cingle, a girth  
 sink, to fall down  
 cinque, five  
 sticks, pieces of wood  
 Styx, a river of the poets

ō as in nōte.

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| boll, or bole, a round stem    | mote, a particle of dust                             |
| bowl, a basin                  | moat, a ditch  |
| bow, a weapon                  | no, not so   |
| beau, a gallant                | know, to understand                                  |
| bore, to make a hole; did bear | nose, part of the face                               |
| boar, the male of swine        | knows, understands                                   |
| borne, carried; supported      | O! or oh! alas                                       |
| bourn, a limit; a boundary     | owe, to be indebted                                  |
| broach, to utter first         | ore, unrefined metal                                 |
| brooch, an ornament            | oar, a pole to row with                              |
| close, to shut up              | pole, a long stick; extremity of<br>the earth's axis |
| clothes, garments; dress       | poll, a list of voters                               |
| cole, a sort of cabbage        | pore, to look closely                                |
| coal, mineral fuel             | pour, to empty out a liquid                          |
| coarse, rough; gross           | port, a harbor                                       |
| course, a race-ground          | Porte, the Turkish court                             |
| core, the heart of a tree, &c. | rode, did ride                                       |
| corps, a body of troops        | road, a way  |
| cote, a fold for sheep, &c.    | rowed, impelled by oars                              |
| coat, a part of dress          | roe, a female deer                                   |
| doe, a female deer             | row, a rank  |
| dough, unbaked paste           | roes, female deer                                    |
| doze, to slumber               | rose, a flower                                       |
| does, female deer              | rows, ranks  |
| fort, a castle                 | rose, did rise                                       |
| forte, what any one knows best | Rome, name of a city                                 |
| forth, forward                 | roam, to wander                                      |
| fourth, next after third       | rote, repetition                                     |
| gloze, to flatter              | wrote, did write                                     |
| glows, shines brightly         | sloe, a wild sort of plum                            |
| groan, to sigh deeply          | slow, tardy, not quick                               |
| grown, increased               | so, in such manner                                   |
| grocer, a dealer in sugar, &c. | sow, to scatter seed                                 |
| grosser, coarser               | sew, to work with a needle                           |
| hoard, a treasure              | sole, the bottom of a shoe                           |
| horde, a tribe                 | soul, the immortal part of man                       |
| hole, a hollow place           | sore, tender; painful                                |
| whole, entire; unbroken        | soar, to rise high                                   |
| home, one's dwelling           | throe, extreme agony                                 |
| holm, the ever-green oak       | throw, to cast; to heave                             |
| lone, retired; solitary        | throne, a seat of state                              |
| loan, a thing lent             | thrown, cast   |
| moan, to lament                |  |
| mown, cut down                 |  |

toe, part of the foot  
tow, dressed hemp

yoke, a bond ; a link  
yolk, the yellow of an egg

ø as in nôt.

cobble, to mend  
coble, a fishing boat  
codling, a sort of apple  
coddling, parboiling  
côrd, a string  
chôrd, the string of a musical instrument

grot, a cell  
groat, fourpence  
lock, a fastening  
loch, or lough, a lake  
not, denying  
knot, a tie

ô as in môve.

brews, doth brew  
bruise, to hurt  
brute, a beast  
bruit, a noise ; to report  
choose, to select  
chews, to grind with the teeth  
crews, ships' companies  
cruise, to sail up and down

rood, a quarter of an acre  
rude, uncivil ; untaught  
root, part of a plant  
route, a road ; a way  
throw, did throw  
through, by means of  
too, overmuch  
two, one and one

û as in tûbe.

blue, a color  
blew, did blow  
due, owing  
dew, moisture  
ewe, a female sheep  
you, yourselves  
yew, an evergreen tree  
flue, a passage for smoke  
flew, did fly  
hue, a color or tint  
hew, to cut down  
Hugh, a man's name

mule, a beast  
mewl, to cry like an infant  
muse, to ponder  
mews, enclosure ; stables  
new, fresh  
knew, did know  
use, to employ  
ewes, female sheep

û as in tûb.

burrow, a rabbit hole  
borough, a corporation  
chuff, a surly clown  
chough, a sea bird  
cousin, a relation  
cozen, to cheat  
dun, a dark color  
done, finished  
dust, powdered dirt  
dozt, second person of the verb do

fungous, spongy  
fungus, a sort of mushroom  
just, honest  
joust, a mock fight  
nun, a young woman in a convent  
none, not any  
plum, a fruit  
plumb, perpendicular  
ruff, a neck ornament  
rough, coarse ; uneven



The main difference between a lion and a lioness is, that the latter has no mane.

The male passenger put a letter into the mail.

I felt quite in a maze when he asked me the difference between maize and wheat.

The knave who stole the nave of the wheel, was seen sitting in the nave of the church.

Nay, you must be mistaken, my horses did not neigh at that time.

How pale you are, carrying that heavy pail of milk.

He cut his finger with a broken pane of glass, and he suffers much pain.

He was fishing in a certain place and caught a flat fish called a plaice.

It is quite plain that the surface is as plain as the joiner's plane can make it.

Tell me, I pray you, how the tiger seizes his prey.

When did the reign of Queen Victoria commence?

Raise the window and let the rays of the sun into the room.

The seaman offered a large sail for sale.

The butcher took the sheep away in his sleigh to slay them.

He put the steak of beef on a sharp stake to broil it.

We sailed in a straight line across the narrow strait.

It was stated in a tale I read, that some animals sit upon their tails.

Kindness is a marked trait in the character of the young person who holds that tray.

The lady covered her face with a veil as we passed through the narrow vale.

The ass brayed loudly. Tell Mary to braid her hair.

The vane fell upon that vain person and cut a vein in his arm.

You will waste less time if you bind the belt round your waist.

Wait a little and he will tell you the weight of the box.

I waive my right to that seat lest the wave reach your dress.

While I stood in the way I saw him weigh the bag in a curious way.

A good man prays unto the Lord, and sings praise unto His name; and he weighs well the motives which govern his ways.

I learned ere I came that the air of this place is bracing, and, if I e'er return, I will bring the young heir with me.

The eagle builds his eyry in a lofty and airy situation.

The white bear tore the bare arm of the lad so badly, that I could not bear to look at it.

I offered a chair to the char-woman when she came in.

It was not fair to charge that fair person so high a fare for entering the fair.

Tell John to take all the hair off that hareakin.

Did you ever see any one pare an apple or a pear with a pair of scissors?

Do not tear that paper on which the amount of tare is marked.

He tears his coat in going into a field of tares.

Their carriage is not there.

That kind of ware will soon wear away the dress I gave him to wear.

It is not fair that that boy should bear on his bare arm a pair of pale colored pails, the one filled with pared pears, the other with tin-ware for common wear.

He now adds an axe and a new adze to his box of tools.

The master bade me avoid the companionship of that bad boy.

It is sad when a canon of the church is enforced by soldiers and cannon.

He paid an old coin, called a drachm, for a dram of liquor.

If he had a lac of rupees he did not lack for support.

He hung his mantle over the mantel to dry.

The weary painter threw down his palette and flung himself upon his pallet of straw.

Wrap up the parcel, then rap for James to carry it home.

It was sore travail for so old a man to travel so far in a hail storm.

One end of the lid of the ark was formed like the arc of a circle.

The huntsman shot the hart through the heart.

As he was a soldier of mark, the king granted to him letters of marque.

That martial man will marshal the troops.

He laid aside his casque and sat on a cask standing near.

He urged the people to cast aside all respect for caste.

That martial-looking man, who wears a casque, ordered me to carry this cask to the marshal.

All shoemakers use the awl.

If you have aught against me, you ought to tell me frankly.

Those boys should not bawl so loudly when they play at ball.

Do you call the net enclosing that girl's hair a caul?

That old crow caws frequently without any cause.

Haul that trunk to the end of the hall.

John held the paws of the dog in his hand.

Did you hear the cat waul on the other side of the wall.

You should pause at the end of that clause, which speaks of the paws of a lion and claws of an eagle.

Can it be that a bee hurt you?

There is not a beech tree near the beach.

He thoughtlessly placed a can of beer on the bier.

He took up a large beet and bent the boy with it.

In running up the creek, the timbers of the vessel began to creak  
and strain.

He bought the deer at too dear a price.

In performing the feat he injured his feet much.

Would you flee away at the sight of a flea?

Cover the jar with that piece of frieze, lest its contents freeze before  
morning.

It grieves me to see you wear these heavy greaves.

This salve will heal your sore heel.

Stand here and hear what he says.

Take the key and open the gate which leads to the quay.

I crossed the lea on the lee side of the wood.

I would as lief take one leaf as another.

I saw water leak out of the vessel in which he placed the green leek.

Who would believe, from his haughty mien, that he could mean  
to be so mean and deceitful.

When next we meet I hope to have better meat, and to mete out  
to you a larger portion.

Who pasted these four lines of metre on the gas meter?

You need not knead the dough so much.

For the sake of peace I will give to each of you a piece.

Did you hear that peal of thunder? Give me a piece of orange peel.

Do not pique yourself so highly on reaching the peak of the hill  
before me.

I saw a peer standing on the pier of the bridge.

Please to state at once all the pleas you can offer in your defence.

As you read the line point out each word with the reed.

He went out to see the sea, and a grander scene is seldom seen.

We ceil a room with timber or plaster; but we seal a letter with  
wax, and mark it with a seal.

Before I put a seed into the ground, he must cede to me all his  
right to it.

It does not seem to me that that seam is very close.

He sees the plant in the water, but he cannot seize it with his hand.

I saw John peeling an orange while that pealing anthem was being  
played.

It were sheer nonsense to affirm that a shepherd ought not to shear  
his sheep.

She pinned some ravelled sleeve upon the sleeve of her dress.

Did the man steal the steel he offered for sale?

The prince ordered sweet wine to be furnished to all his suite.

No tear started to his eye, though he saw tier above tier of guns on  
the fort.

The team of horses is ploughing in the fields, which teem with verdure.

He has been very weak all this week.

The chagrin of poor Moses must have been great when he found out how he had been imposed upon with regard to the spectacles in the shagreen cases.

I did not assent to your proposal of making the ascent of the hill.

The bell rang, and then the belle of the evening entered the room.

He made a hole in which to bury the berry.

The chickens were bred on bread made of rye meal.

They led him through the forest to the lead mines.

Your guest shrewdly guessed my object last night.

I will lessen your lesson if you find it too long.

I heard at the levee to-day that the Parliament propose to levy a new tax.

If you do not allow me to sit at rest, I will wrest that stick from you.

Did the hermit sell his right to the cell? The seller has gone to live in a cellar.

He spent every cent he had for a scent bottle, which he sent to a friend.

The weather was cold when the shepherd brought a wether from the hill.

The man was on his way to dye the web of cloth, when he received an injury which caused him to die.

By next week he will buy a farm.

It is fatiguing, in a warm clime, to climb high hills.

If you find the document, and do not return it, you will be fined by the court.

It is now high time to hie homeward, for the sun is not high.

He hied home to hide his part of the spoil.

I asked him if he was pleased; he looked in my eye, and said, "Ay."

I walked through the aisle of the church, which stood on the isle.

Do not lie down in the lye.

Every mite in that cheese might be removed. You might have given your mite.

I meet the knight almost every night in the street.

Thomas pries into the class register, to learn whether he is likely to get a prize.

The choir made use of more than a quire of paper.

I will write to the wheelwright, and tell him it is not right for him to observe that rite.

He makes a wry face at the rye-bread and water offered to him.

At the first sight of your house he said he would cite you before the council for choosing a site so near his premises.

It is childish for a boy of your size to heave so many sighs about such a trifle.

Slight all those tricks performed by sleight of hand.

He told, in fine style, how he got over the stile in his haste.  
At this time last year the thyme was in bloom.

Have you been told to make a bin for the corn?  
They intend to gild the ceiling of the Guildhall.  
There is no guilt in making use of gilt vessels.  
It was a grisly sight to see the huge grizzly bear torn in pieces.  
I heard him sing a beautiful hymn.

I may take my ease in my own inn.  
He was told to kill the dog, and throw it into the kiln.  
The links of the chain have chafed the neck of the lynx.

I can knit, but I never saw a nit.

He is quite prim; but the child, with a primer in her hand, is primmer.

They who ring the bells for joy to-day, may wring their hands in grief to-morrow.

I will give you a cygnet, if you will place your signet on the book.  
Fasten the saddle on the horse with a single cingle.

The boar broke the door of his pen and bore away a part of it.  
He was borne far beyond the bourn of his native country.  
Cupid gave his bow into the hands of that elegant beau.  
The beau spent an hour in trying to tie a bow to please himself.  
She soon began to broach the subject of the new brooch.  
The mistress told her to close the trunk containing her clothes.  
You have spoiled the cole by letting it fall on the coal.  
His manners are coarse, as might be expected on a race course.  
One of his own corps cut the core out of a nut and gave it to him.  
Lay aside your coat and assist in getting the flock into the cote.  
I fed the tame doe with some dough.

He had four of his fore teeth extracted.

His forte seems to be to fight behind a fort.

On the fourth day of May he went forth to sow.

You have grown so fat that hard work makes you groan.

The horde of gipsies have a hoard of stolen goods.

He dug a hole and hid the whole of his money in it.

Around his home stood a grove of trees, among which were the holm, the oak, and the elm.

That lone old man gave me the loan of an axe.

I heard a moan among the new-mown hay.

There was a mote in his eye, so that he did not distinctly see the moat.

He did not know how to say no.

I will give you some of this ore, if you will take your oar and row me o'er the ferry.

. You will see a pole at the end of the booth, having the state of the poll marked on it.

He rode along the new road.

I saw a roe feeding behind a row of trees.

I rose and saw three roes standing between two rows of rose bushes.

He left Rome in the spring to roam over the south of Italy.

Notwithstanding the sore on the neck of the dove, it can still soar aloft.

I heard a cobbler, who could scarcely put a sole on a shoe, say that the soul is not immortal, and his sole reason was he could not believe it.

He wrote the passage so often that he could say it by rote.

He sent the shipwright to cobble the old cobble lying on the beach.

While the cook was coddling the codlings, the maid made ready the table.

I paid the old man a groat to see his grot or cell.

He turned the key in the lock, and went with me to see a beautiful loch (lough) behind the hill.

He will not deny that he tied the knot.

I broke a chord of my violin by tying a cord too tightly around it.

The man that brews the ale received a severe bruise on his foot.

It was soon bruited abroad that the brute had gored him.

The crews of the vessels, sent to cruise on the coast of Africa, suffered much.

That rude man says, that one rood of his land is worth more than an acre of ours.

On your route through the forest you would observe many a root on the surface of the ground.

That very rude boy threw a stone through the window.

The two deer which you gave to me cost you far too dear a price.

Choose any apple you please, but he that chews that one must have good teeth.

The wind blew away my blue silk handkerchief.

I came early, though the dew was on the grass, to pay you the money due.

Did you bind the ewe to the yew tree?

The flue was on fire, and the sparks flew about in all directions.

I sent Hugh to hew a piece of timber of a peculiar hue.

I heard the poor infant mewl in the pannier on the back of the mule.

The royal mews is not a fit place wherein to muse.

He knew very well that the furniture was new,

Use the ewes well during winter.

We saw a rabbit run into its burrow in the warren, within the  
borough of Dunse.

That surly man who shot the chough is a rough chuff.

When you are done, put the saddle on the dun pony.

Dost thou not see the dust upon the book?

We speak of fungous substances, and we call a mushroom a fungus.

The decisions given at the joust were regarded as just.

Did none of you ever see a nun in a convent?

The stake, placed near the plum tree, is not plumb; try it by the  
plumb line.

The material, of which the ruff is made, is coarse and rough.

After he had rung the funeral bell, he sat down and wrung his  
hands in bitter sorrow.

He found the skull of a fish in the bottom of his scull.

Some think the sum of money far too great.

I saw your son, standing without his cap, in the rays of the sun.

The sutler was a subtler reasoner than the sergeant.

When the tun is filled it will weigh more than a ton.

He won only one game, and I once won two.

His berth has been a good one ever since the birth of his first son.

I heard that he sold the entire herd to one butcher.

She spread the furs on the furze bushes to dry.

Bow down and lift that green bough.

The goats browse along the brows of the mountains.

That fowl is a very foul bird.

We are glad to receive our friends at any hour.

## SECTION II.

### Words which are spelled alike, but which differ in pronunciation and meaning.

abuse, ill usage

abuse, to use ill—to reproach

as, a Roman coin

as, so

bäss, a kind of fish

täss, low notes in music

char, to burn partially

chär, to do little jobs of work

cléanly, neatly

cléanly, free from filth

clôthes, provides with dress

clôthes, garments

courtesy, civility—kindness

courtesy, act of respect made by  
women

diffuse, scattered—not concise

diffuse, to spread abroad

dōes, female deer  
 dōes, 3d per. sing. of do—dōth  
 excuse, an apology  
 excuse, to pardon  
 fōrm, a class—a long seat  
 fōrm, shape—figure  
 grease, melted fat  
 grease, to smear with grease  
 gill, gills, the lungs of a fish  
 gill, the fourth part of a pint  
 hinder, on the back side  
 hinder, to prevent  
 house, a place of abode  
 house, to put into a house  
 lēad, to guide  
 lēad, a heavy metal  
 learned, intelligent—skilful  
 learned, did learn  
 lease, to let houses or lands for  
     rent  
 leage, to glean  
 live, living—alive  
 live, to exist  
 mouse, an animal  
 mouge, to catch mice  
 number, to count  
 number, more torpid

nōtable, remarkable—distinguished  
 nōtable, careful—bustling  
 pōll, the head—a place of election  
 pōll, pet name for a parrot  
 prīmer, more excellent  
 prīmer, a child's first book  
 rāven, a bird  
 rāven, to devour  
 rēad, to peruse a book  
 rēad, did rēad  
 sewer (sō-er), one who sews  
 sewer (sō-er), a drain  
 slough, a miry place  
 slough (sluff), the cast-off skin of a  
     snake  
 tārry, to wait  
 tārry, covered with tar  
 tēar, a drop of water from the eye  
 teār, to rend—a rent  
 use, act of using—utility  
 use, to make use of—to employ  
 wind, to turn round  
 wind, air in motion  
 wōrsted, defeated  
 wōrsted, a kind of woollen yarn  
 wōund, a hurt  
 wound, part of the verb to wind

### Exercise for Reading and Dictation.

I learned that, though you abuse that learned man, he will give no abuse in return.

The man who sings bass, caught a bass in the lake, as I passed, for which I gave him an old coin called an as.

The charwoman is very cleanly, she brings in the charcoal and does all her work very cleanly.

The generous lady, who clothes so many orphan children, received the child with the greatest courtesy, and when the girl was admitted, she made a courtesy, and thanked the lady for her clothes.

He does not write vigorously, his style is too diffuse.

The excuse you make is not sufficient, so I cannot excuse you.

You must form your letters better, or you cannot be admitted to the fourth form.

As he held the fish by the tail more than two gills of water ran from its gills,

It did not hinder the journey, but he put "Rachel and Joseph hindermost."

He built the house so large that he could house all his cattle during the winter.

He undertook to lead them and the live stock to a place near the lead mines, where they might live for a time.

On that notable occasion I first heard of his notable housekeeper.

I read in the primer that the ravens croak and the lions raven.

Tarry for me till I put this tarry stick into the slough.

When the child saw the tear in her dress, a tear came to her eye.

The wind was very high, so we remained at home to wind that worsted yarn, which the servant had not wound yesterday, on account of the wound she received in her hand.

### SECTION III.

#### Words distinguished by the place of the accent.

In most of the following words the accent is regulated by the application. When used as verbs, the accent is placed on the last syllable—as, absent', reprimand'. Except attrib'ute.

ab'sent, not present

absent', to keep away

ab'stract, an abridgment

abstract', to draw or separate from  
—to abridge

ac'cent, a peculiar tone in speaking or pronouncing—stress or force given to a particular syllable in a word—a mark by which the accent is denoted

accent', to mark the accent—to give or express the accent

af'fix, a post-fix, or part added to a word

affix', to join or unite to

at'tribute, a quality

attrib'ute, to assign to

aug'ment, an increase

augment', to increase

Aug'ust, the eighth month

august', great--majestic

ce'ment, that which unites

cement', to unite

com'pact, an agreement

compact', firm—solid

col'lect, a short prayer

collect', to bring together

com'ment, an exposition

comment' (upon), to expound

com'pound, a mixture—an enclosure

compound', to mix—to come to terms of agreement

con'cert, a musical entertainment—agreement of design

concert', to contrive—to plan

con'crete, a mass formed of parts

concrete', to unite in one body

con'duct, behavior

conduct', to lead—manage

con'fine, a boundary

confine', to limit—to imprison

- con'flict, a struggle—a contest  
 conflict', to oppose  
 con'jure (*kun'-jur*), to practise the arts of a conjurer  
 conjure', to call upon with adjuration—to entreat in the most earnest manner  
 con'sort, wife or husband—a companion  
 consort', to associate with  
 con'test, a dispute—a struggle  
 contest', to dispute—to contend  
 con'tract, a binding agreement  
 contract', to draw together or agree  
 con'trast, opposition of figures  
 contrast', to place in opposition  
 converse', conversation—the opposite or contrary  
 converse', to discourse familiarly with  
 con'vert, a person converted  
 convert', to change or turn  
 con'vict, a person convicted  
 convict', to prove guilty  
 con'voy, an escort or guard  
 convoy', to escort—to accompany as a guard  
 coun'termand, an order to the contrary  
 countermand', to revoke a former order  
 des'cant, a song—a discourse  
 descant', to harangue  
 desert (*desert'*), that which one deserves—degree of merit  
 desert (*dez'-ert*), a wilderness—a deserted place  
 di'gest, materials arranged  
 digest', to arrange—to dissolve  
 discount, abatement for ready money  
 discount', to make an abatement  
 en'trance, the act or the place of entering  
 entrance', to put into a trance or ecstasy  
 es'cort, an armed guard  
 escort', to accompany as a guard  
 es'say, an attempt—a treatise  
 essay', to attempt—to try  
 ex'ile, a person banished—banishment  
 exile', to banish  
 ex'port, a commodity exported  
 export', to carry or ship goods out of the country  
 ex'tract, something extracted  
 extract', to draw out or from  
 fer'ment, a boiling—a tumult  
 ferment', to cause or produce fermentation  
 fre'quent, often occurring  
 frequent', to visit often  
 gal'lant, brave (applied to military men)  
 gallant', particularly attentive to ladies  
 im'port, any commodity imported—meaning—consequence  
 import', to bring from abroad—to mean or signify  
 in'cense, perfume or fragrance exhaled by fire  
 incense', to inflame—to enrage  
 in'crease, augmentation  
 increase', to make more or greater  
 in'lay, something inlaid or inserted  
 inlay', to lay or put in  
 in'sult, an affront  
 insult', to treat with insolence  
 in'terchange, a mutual exchange—commerce  
 interchange', to exchange with  
 in'terdict, a prohibition  
 interdict', to prohibit  
 invalid (*in'valued*), one weak or disabled by sickness, wounds, or old age

- invalid (*inval'id*), weak—of no force or weight  
 min'ute, the 60th part of an hour  
   —a small portion of time  
 minute', small—diminished  
 miscon'duct, bad behavior  
 misconduct', to behave badly  
 object, something seen—an end or purpose  
 object', to make an objection to  
   —to oppose by argument  
 o'vercharge, too great a charge  
 overcharge' to charge too much  
   —to crowd  
 o'verthrow, defeat - discomfiture  
   —destruction  
 overthrow', to defeat — to discomfit—to destroy  
 perfume, fragrance  
 perfume', to scent  
 permit, a written authority from an excise officer for removing goods  
 permit', to authorize—to allow  
 precedent (*pres'edent*), a previous rule or example  
 prece'dent, preceding or going before—former  
 pre'fix, a particle or preposition prefixed to a word  
 prefix', to put before  
 prem'ise, an antecedent statement  
 premise', to state beforehand  
 pres'age, a prognostic or sign  
 presage', to foretell or forebode  
 pres'ent, something presented—a gift or offering  
 present', to give formally  
 prod'uce, that which is produced  
 produce', to bring forth  
 project, a scheme—a contrivance  
 project', to form in the mind—to jut out  
 protest, a solemn declaration  
 protest', to declare solemnly  
 rebel, one that rebels  
 rebel', to oppose lawful authority  
 rec'ord, a register—a memorial  
 record', to register  
 ref'use, what is refused as useless  
   —worthless remains  
 refuse', to reject  
 reprimand, a censure  
 reprimand', to chide or rebuke—to censure  
 subject, placed under—liable to  
   —one under the dominion of another—the question or matter under consideration  
 subject', to place under—to reduce to submission  
 su'pine, a kind of verbal noun  
 supine', lying with the face upwards—indolent  
 sur'name, family name  
 surname', to add another name  
 sur'vey, a view taken  
 survey', to take a view  
 tor'ment, torture—vexation  
 torment', to put to pain—to vex  
 transfer, the act of transferring  
 transfer', to assign or make over  
 trans'port, rapture—a vessel for conveying soldiers beyond sea  
 transport', to carry beyond sea as a convict—to put into ecstasy

### Exercises for Dictation.

(These sentences should not only be read, but also written, marking the accent properly.)

The boys, who were absent from school yesterday, must not absent themselves again, without special permission.

To accent a word properly, is to place the accent on the right syllable.

We can attribute the attribute of prescience to God alone.

Did you abstract from my desk the abstract which I made of the lecture?

You must affix each prefix and affix properly.

Their august monarch died in August last.

By prefixing the augment, you augment the length of the word.

The troops stood in compact order. while their generals signed the compact.

They met to concert measures for conducting the concert.

His conduct was so bad that unless he conduct himself better, he cannot remain in school.

He must confine his operations within the confines of his own territory.

Their accounts of the conflict conflict with each other.

I conjure you to refrain from attempting to conjure by such means.

He intends to contest the result of the late contest.

The builders who contract for the works are all able to fulfil the terms of the contract.

Should he desert his friend in the desert, both would suffer.

A convoy of war vessels was sent to convoy the emperor home.

An armed escort was appointed to escort us through that mountainous region.

When he discounted that bill he charged a high discount.

That extensive house exports a large share of the exports of the country.

Extract the juice of the lemons, as directed in the extract I read from the paper yesterday.

The gallant officer was very gallant in his manners last night.

Too frequent opportunities were afforded him to frequent theatres and places of public amusement.

He imports largely, thereby increasing the imports of the country.

You will greatly incense the old man if you ask him why he burns incense in his room.

The reasons for excluding that poor invalid from the hospital are utterly invalid.

A minute is a very minute portion of time, yet of great value.

If I knew the object he has in view, I might not object to his course.

He saw some presage in the sky, which seemed to him to presage the overthrow of the city.

I cannot, at present, in person present you with the present which I hereby send.

Permit me to see the permit for removing the goods.

You need not produce a better sample of the produce of the country.

The project you propose is so impracticable, that unless you can project a better, the affair must be given up.

I earnestly protest against their protest being recorded.

Should he rebel against the government, he must expect the fate of a rebel

The very dogs refuse to eat the refuse you offered to him.

I will record the transaction and send you a copy of the record.

His remarks on that subject may subject him to a great amount of trouble.

The former survey was so incorrect that it was resolved to survey the whole territory anew.

He has already made a transfer of his goods, and cannot therefore transfer them to you.

A very large transport will be required to transport all these troops across the sea.

Place the accent on different syllables in the following words, and name the part of speech to which they belong when so accented; and construct short sentences exemplifying their use:—

Attribute, countercheck, counterbalance, countermine, convert, counterplot, countersign, interdict, desert, gallant, august, minute, invalid, misconduct, overflow, overturn, retail, suffix, undress, upstart, foretaste, premise.

#### SECTION IV.

Words of similar sound, which require to be very distinctly pronounced in order to be distinguished.

The difference between some of them is very slight.

aloud, with a loud voice

allowed, did allow

altar, an erection on which offerings or sacrifices are laid

alter, to change

auger, a boring instrument

augur, a soothsayer

börder, the outer edge

böarder, one who boards

bridal, pertaining to a wedding

bridle, a piece of harness used to guide a horse

Britain, the name of a country

Briton, an inhabitant of Britain

calendar, an almanac

calender, a machine for pressing cloth

carat, a small weight

carrot, a vegetable

caster, one who casts, or that from which something is thrown

castor, the beaver—a kind of oil

cellar, a place where certain kinds of goods are stored

seller, one who sells

|  |   |
|--|---|
| censor, one who finds fault                    | miner, one who works in a mine              |
| censer, a vessel to hold incense               | minor, one under legal age                  |
| choler, anger—wrath                            | naughty, wicked—worthless                   |
| collar, something worn around the neck         | knotty, full of knots                       |
| council, an assembly                           | ottar, oil of roses                         |
| counsel, to advise—advice                      | otter, an animal                            |
| culler, one who culls or selects               | plaintiff, one who prosecutes in a lawsuit  |
| color, a hue, as black or red                  | plaintive, mournful                         |
| currants, fruit                                | precedent, an example                       |
| currents, running water                        | president, one who presides                 |
| depository, a place where things are deposited | principal, chief—money at interest          |
| depository, one who has charge of a depository | principle, a maxim—rule of action           |
| deviser, one who devises—an inventor           | profit, advantage—gain                      |
| divisor, a term used in arithmetic             | prophet, one who foretells events           |
| fool, an unwise person                         | rabbet, a term in carpentry                 |
| full, filled up                                | rabbit, the name of an animal               |
| fir, a kind of tree                            | sailer, that which sails                    |
| fur, skins with soft hair                      | sailor, a seaman—mariner                    |
| holy, sacred                                   | stationary, remaining in one place or state |
| wholly, entirely                               | stationery, pens, paper, &c.                |
| lessen, to make less                           | succor, help                                |
| lesson, a precept—a task                       | sucker, a young shoot                       |
| manner, method—way                             | symbol, a sign—a type                       |
| manor, a domain                                | cymbal, a musical instrument                |
| metal, a mineral, as gold, silver              | treaties, agreements                        |
| mettle, spirit—courage                         | treatise, a book                            |
|  | vial, a phial or small bottle               |
|  | viol, a musical instrument                  |

### Exercises for Reading and Dictation.

(In reading these sentences care should be taken to pronounce the ambiguous words very distinctly.)

We are not allowed to speak aloud during study hours.  
 Tell the architect that he must alter the form of the altar.  
 The aged augur first bored three holes in the board with an auger.  
 One of the boarders stepped on the border of the flower-plot.  
 One of the bridal party happily caught my horse by the bridle.  
 I am still a Briton, though I do not reside in Britain.  
 Look into your calendar and ascertain when the instrument called  
 a calender was first used.

That gold is ten carats fine, and is of the color of a pale red carrot.

Does the caster contain a bottle of castor oil?

The seller of these goods lives in a cellar.

The appointed censor would not allow the boy to touch the censer  
of incenso.

The man was in great choler because the collar was not ready.

Before we sailed down the rapid currents of the St Lawrence,  
a young girl had brought on board a basket of white currants.

He counselled me to bring my case before the council at its next  
meeting.

The culler was required to select the fruit according to its color.

The deviser of the scheme erred by making use of a wrong divisor.

The depositary reports 600 volumes in the depository.

That fool is full of nonsense.

I found that piece of soft fur lying near the old fir tree.

That holy man is wholly devoted to his sacred work.

If your lesson is too long, I will lessen it somewhat.

The lord of that manor has a distinguished manner of speaking.

A metal horse cannot be called a horse of mettle.

The owner of the large mines, where this miner works, is still a  
minor.

That naughty boy struck the dog with a knotty stick.

I dropped a few drops of the ottar of roses on the skin of the otter.

The plaintiff in the case spoke in a very plaintive voice.

The president said he could not allow that precedent.

The principal of the school said it would be his principal aim to  
conduct the institution on sound principles.

The prophet of old spake for our profit.

I told the joiner to rabbet the boards with which he covered the  
box for my rabbit.

The sailor said his ship was a first-rate sailer.

As I am to be stationary for a time, I require the less stationery.

The boy was sent to cut away the sucker with a sharp knife, with  
which he wounded himself so badly that had I not come to his suc-  
cor, he could not have got home.

He employed the cymbal as a symbol of his profession.

He published a treatise concerning all the treaties of that age.

He poured from a vial a few drops of essence on his viol.

## SECTION V.

**A Collection of words which have a variety of meanings, and are used in different senses.**

(The particular meaning of such words, in any case, must be determined by the sense of the passages in which they occur.)

Each word in a language, when first formed, had doubtless only one meaning which it was designed to express, and which may be styled its primary signification. But a living language is ever subject to change, both in the forms and uses of words; and thus other meanings become associated with them, which may be regarded as their secondary or figurative signification.

There is generally a natural, though not always an obvious, connection between the secondary and primary meaning of a word, which is very pleasing to trace, and which it is the duty of a skillful teacher to point out to his pupil.

Some words have lost their primary signification, and are now used only to express their secondary meaning.

Many words, though written and pronounced exactly alike, are derived from different roots, and hence their different meanings—as bay, corn.\*

Although the meaning of a word may often be correctly inferred from its place and use in a sentence, yet in order to be able to employ a word properly, it is necessary that its various meanings be known.

The following list, which contains many words in common use, is designed as an exercise in the different uses of words; and pupils should be required to construct sentences containing the words, properly employed in their different significations.

Address, deportment—dexterity—the direction of a letter—a petition  
—to accost

\* Bay, A.S. bugan, to bend, a bay, or bight of the sea; a bay, or bow window.

Bay, Gr. bais, a palm branch; the color of the fruit. Lat. *badius*. Fr. *bai*, a chestnut color, applied specially to horses.

Bay, Fr. *abayer*, to bark at; or *abbayer*, to expect.

Corn, Lat. *granum*, garn, *gannery*, grain — a grain, or minute particle, hence to put grains of salt on meat.

Corn, Lat. *cornu*, *norn*, a hard substance.

**Air**, what we breathe—music—mien

**Angle**, a corner—a point where two lines meet—to fish with a line and hook

**Apparent**, plain—visible—seeming—not real

**Arch**, part of any curved line—part of a bridge—mirthful—roguish—shrewd

**Ashes**, trees—what remains after combustion

**Bachelor**, an unmarried man—a university degree

**Bait**, a bit of food put on a hook to allure fish—a temptation—refreshment—to worry with dogs

**Ball**, a round thing—a game—an entertainment with dancing

**Bank**, a heap of earth—the land bordering on a river or canal—a place where money is kept

**Bar**, a piece of wood, &c., to stop a passage—the place where the criminal stands in court—a division in music—to fasten—to hinder

**Bark**, the rind of a tree—a kind of ship—to make the noise a dog does

**Base**, the foundation—vile—worthless

**Baste**, to pour the dripping over roasting meat—to sew slightly.

**Bat**, a stick to strike a ball—an animal like a mouse, with wings of skin

**Bay**, an opening on a coast—a projecting window—a color—a kind of tree—a state of defiance—to bark at

**Beam**, a large piece of timber—a ray of light

**Bear**, to carry—to endure—a rough, savage animal

**Bed**, what we sleep on—the channel of a river

**Beetle**, an insect—a heavy mallet

**Bill**, the beak of a bird—an account of money, &c.

**Billet**, a log of wood—a note—to direct by ticket where to lodge

**Bit**, a small piece—the iron put into a horse's mouth

**Blade**, the cutting part of a tool—a leaf of grass or corn—the flat bone of the shoulder—the flat part of an oar

**Blow**, a stroke—a sudden calamity—to puff—to blossom

**Board**, a plank—a table—to live with another for a certain price—a council or commission

**Boot**, a covering for the leg—profit—advantage

**Bound**, a limit—a leap—did bind

**Bowl**, a vessel for liquids—to roll

**Box**, a tree or shrub—a case or chest—a blow with the closed hand—a seat in a playhouse—the driver's seat on a coach—to fight with the fists

**Brace**, to bind—a couple or pair

**Brazier**, a worker in brass or copper—a pan to hold coals

**Brook**, a rivulet—to endure

**Bull**, an animal—an edict of the pope—a blunder

- Butt**, a large cask or barrel—the mark aimed at—a person at whom jests are aimed—to strike with the head or horns  
**Calf**, the young of a cow—the thick part of the leg  
**Cape**, a headland—a covering for the shoulders  
**Caper**, to skip and jump like a goat—a frolic—a bud that is pickled  
**Card**, thick, stiff paper—to comb wool, &c.  
**Case**, a covering—state of things—variation of nouns  
**Cashier**, one who has charge of the cash—to dismiss from office  
**Cast**, to throw—to form in a mould—a moulded form  
**Cataract**, a waterfall—a disease in the eye  
**Charge**, care—command—accusation—attack—expense  
**Chase**, to hunt—hunting—to engrave on metals  
**Cleave**, to split—to stick or adhere  
**Club**, a heavy stick—a society—to unite together  
**Cockle**, a shell-fish—a weed that grows among grain  
**Comb**, an instrument for the hair—the crest of a cock—the cells in which bees put honey  
**Commit**, to intrust—to be guilty of—to send to prison  
**Concordance**, agreement—an index to words in the Bible  
**Copy**, a model to be imitated—an imitation  
**Corn**, grain—a horny substance on the foot—to salt slightly  
**Count**, to reckon—a title of honour—a point in an indictment  
**Counter**, a shop table—a sort of coin—contrary  
**Court**, space before a house—a little street—a hall of justice—an assembly of judges—the residence of royalty—to solicit—to woo  
**Crab**, a shell-fish with apple  
**Craft**, cunning—a trade—a small sailing vessel  
**Crane**, a long-legged bird—an engine to raise weights—a bent tube to draw liquor out of a cask  
**Cricketer**, a chirping insect—a game with bats and ball  
**Crop**, the harvest—the crop of a bird—to cut short  
**Cross**, a straight body laid over another—misfortune—peevish—to thwart  
**Crow**, a large black bird—an iron lever—the voice of a cock—to triumph  
**Cry**, to call out—to weep  
**Dam**, the mother of an animal—a bank to confine water  
**Date**, a time—the fruit of the date tree  
**Deal**, to share—a share—to traffic—a fir plank  
**Dearest**, responsive—precious—beloved  
**Deck**, to cover—to adorn—the floor of a ship  
**Desert**, merit or demerit—to forsake  
**Die**, to cease to live or exist—a stamp—a little cube  
**Diet**, an assembly of states—food—to eat by rule  
**Dock**, a place where ships lie, or are built—an herb—to cut off

- Down, soft feathers—an open plain—not up
- Draw, to drag—to take from a cask or well—to delineate
- Drill, to bore holes—to exercise recruits
- Drug, a medicine—any worthless thing
- Dun, dark colored—a clamorous creditor
- Ear, the organ of hearing—a spike of corn
- Elder, older—the name of a tree
- Engross, to occupy the whole—to copy writings in large characters
- Entertain, to amuse—to hold in the mind
- Even, level—evening—not odd—so much as
- Exact, accurate—to require authoritatively
- Express, to squeeze out—to utter—to send hastily—a message
- Fair, beautiful—just—favorable—a periodical market
- Fare, the price of passage by land or water—provision
- Fast, firm—swift—abstinence from food
- Fawn, a young deer—to court servilely—to flatter
- Fell, did fall—to cut or knock down—cruel
- Fellow, an associate—one of a pair—a mean wretch
- Felt, perceived—the substance of which hats are made
- Figure, shape—a statue—a numerical character
- File, a rasping tool—a line on which papers are put
- Fillet, a band—a chaplet round the head—the thick part of a leg of veal
- Fine, thin—clear—splendid—a forfeit—the end
- Firm, strong—steady—a name for a house of trade
- Fit, proper—suitable—a paroxysm—to suit
- Flag, a water plant—a paving stone—colors or ensigns—to grow spiritless
- Flatter, smoother—to praise falsely
- Fleet, a number of ships—a navy—nimble
- Flock, a company of birds or beasts—a lock of wool
- Flue, a chimney—soft fur or down
- Foil, a defeat—leaf-metal—a blunt sword
- Fold, a double or plait—an enclosure for sheep
- Foot, part of the body on which we stand—twelve inches
- Forge, to form by the hammer—to counterfeit
- Founder, one who establishes—a caster—to sink to the bottom—to lame a horse
- Fret, to wear away by rubbing—to be peevish—to vex
- Fry, a swarm of young fishes—to dress food in a pan
- Fuller, nearer full—a cleanser of cloth
- Game, sport—a single match at play—animals hunted or shot
- Gin, a snare—a spirit flavored with juniper berries
- Gloss, superficial lustre—a comment
- Gore, clotted blood—a triangular piece—to pierce with a horn

- Grain, corn—any minute particle—~~a~~ small weight  
 Grate, a range of bars—to wear away by rasping—to make a harsh noise  
 Grateful, thankful—delightful  
 Grave, the place where corpses are put—serious—to engrave or carve  
 Graze, to feed on grass—to touch lightly  
 Green, colored like grass—fresh—unripe  
 Gross, large—coarse—the chief part—twelve dozen  
 Ground, earth—to found—sharpened by grinding—reduced to powder  
 Gum, the flesh about the teeth—a sticky substance that oozes from trees  
 Habit, the state of a thing—custom—dress  
 Hail, frozen rain—to salute  
 Hamper, a large packing basket—to perplex—to clog  
 Heaven, the eternal abode of the good—the sky  
 Help, to assist—to prevent—to avoid  
 Hide, to conceal—the skin of an animal  
 Hind, backward—a female stag—a peasant  
 Hop, to jump on one leg—a climbing plant  
 Host, the master of a feast—landlord of an inn—an army—any great number  
 Hue, a color—a tint—a clamor  
 Husband, a married man—to manage frugally  
 Instant, urgent—immoderate—current—a moment  
 Jar, an earthen vessel—a rattling sound—discord—the state of a door not quite shut  
 Jet, a black fossil—a spout of water—to jut out  
 Just, upright—exactly—nearly  
 Key, an instrument to open a lock—means of solving difficulties  
 Kind, benevolent—a sort or species  
 Kite, a bird of prey—a paper toy to fly  
 Lace, a string—curiously woven thread  
 Lake, a large body of fresh water—a beautiful red color  
 Lap, to lick like a dog—to fold—the part formed by the knees in a sitting posture  
 Last, latest—to continue—to endure—the mould on which shoes are made  
 Lawn, an open space between woods—fine linen  
 Lay, to place down—to wager—did lie—a song—not clerical  
 League, a confederacy—a distance of three miles  
 Lean, to incline—the muscular part of flesh—thin  
 Leave, permission—to quit—to desist  
 Left, not taken—the hand not taken—not the right  
 Let, to permit—to hinder—a hindrance  
 Letter, a vowel or consonant—an epistle—one who lets

- Lie, to rest—to utter wilful falsehoods—a fiction  
 Light, bright—to kindle—illumination—knowledge—not heavy—to settle  
 Like, resembling—to approve—as  
 Lime, burnt chalk—a sort of lemon—a sticky substance—a kind of tree  
 Line, a string—a single verse—to cover inside  
 Link, a single ring of a chain—a torch—to connect  
 Litter, a portable bed—straw laid under animals—a number of things in disorder—a brood of animals  
 Lock, a complicated fastening—a contrivance to raise barges in canals—a quantity of hair or wool  
 Long, drawn out—to desire earnestly  
 Lot, fortune—chance—a parcel—a portion  
 Mace, an ensign of authority—a kind of spice  
 Mail, defensive armor—a post-bag of letters  
 Mangle, to smooth linen—to cut and tear  
 March, the third month—to walk in procession  
 Mast, the pole to which the sails of a ship are fixed—the fruit of an oak or beech tree  
 Match, a thing that easily inflames—an equal—a thing that suits—a marriage—a game  
 Matter, material substance—subject of discourse—consequence  
 Mead, a meadow or pasture field—honey-wine  
 Meal, a repast—the flour of corn  
 Mean, base—niggardly—middling—medium—to intend—to signify  
 Meet, to come face to face—proper—suitable  
 Mine, a cavern dug for minerals—belonging to me  
 Mint, a plant—the place where money is coined  
 Minute, the sixtieth part of an hour—a short note  
 Mole, a little animal—a spot on the skin—a mound  
 Moor, a marsh or fen—a negro—to fasten by anchors  
 Mortar, a vessel in which things are pounded—cement for bricks and stones—a short wide cannon for bombs  
 Mould, the ground in which plants grow—the shape in which things are cast—concretions by decay—to grow mouldy  
 Nail, a metal spike—the horny substance at the end of the fingers and toes—sixteenth of a yard  
 Nap, a short sleep—the down on cloth, &c.  
 Neat, an ox or cow—elegant—pure  
 Nervous, vigorous—having weak nerves  
 Oblige, to compel—to bind—to please  
 Order, regularity—a command—class  
 Organ, a natural instrument of sense—a musical wind instrument  
 Ounce, a small weight—an animal like a panther

**Page**, one side of a leaf—a young attendant on a prince

**Pale**, wan—dim—a stake or rail to enclose grounds—a district or territory

**Pall**, a mantle of state—to become insipid

**Palm**, the inner part of the hand—a tree—victory—to impose upon by fraud

**Partial**, fond of—affecting only a part

**Paste**, a mixture of flour and water—an imitation of precious stones

**Patient**, enduring—persevering—a sick person

**Peck**, a quarter of a bushel—to pick up food with the beak—to strike with a pointed instrument

**Peer**, an equal—a nobleman—to look narrowly

**Pen**, a writing instrument—a small enclosure

**Perch**, five and a half yards—that which birds sit on—a kind of fish

**Pet**, a slight passion—a favorite

**Pike**, a long lance—a fish of prey

**Pile**, a beam driven into the ground—a heap—hairy surface

**Pine**, a tree—to languish

**Pinion**, a wing—fettters for the arms—a small-toothed wheel on the same axis as a larger one—to shackle

**Pink**, a flower—a rose color

**Pitch**, thickened tar—degree of elevation—to throw—to fall headlong—to fix or place

**Plate**, a small round dish—vessels of gold or silver—flattened metal

**Poach**, to boil slightly—to take game stealthily

**Pole**, a long piece of timber—five and a half yards in length—the extremity of the earth's axis—a native of Poland

**Port**, a harbor—the gun-hole in a ship—mien—a sort of wine from Oporto

**Porter**, a door-keeper—one who carries loads—strong beer

**Post**, a piece of timber set up—a messenger—employ—to travel quickly—to copy into a ledger—to send a letter by mail

**Pound**, twenty shillings—a weight—a prison for stray beasts—to strike repeatedly

**Prefer**, to choose before another—to advance—to offer

**Prune**, to lop trees—a dried plum

**Pulse**, motion of the blood in an artery—a kind of plant

**Pump**, an engine to raise water—a dancing shoe

**Pupil**, the apple of the eye—a scholar—a ward

**Purchase**, to buy—convenience for using force

**Quarter**, a fourth part—mercy by a conqueror—eight bushels of corn—to lodge soldiers by billet

**Race**, a generation—a course at running

**Rail**, a pailing or post—to speak contemptuously

**Rank**, luxuriant—rancid—a row or line—dignity

- Rash, hasty—headstrong—a breaking out  
 Rear, the hinder part—to raise—to bring up—to rise on the hind legs  
 Render, one who tears—to restore—to yield  
 Rent, a tear—income  
 Resolution, separation into parts—determination  
 Rest, repose—remainder  
 Right, true—straight—not left—justice—a just claim  
 Ring, a circle—to sound a bell, &c.  
 Rock, a vast mass of stone—to shake, to agitate  
 Roe, a female deer—the eggs of fish  
 Rose, a sweet-scented flower—did rise  
 Rue, a bitter plant—to regret, to lament  
 Rush, a plant in marshes—to move with violence  
 Sable, an animal—black, like the color of a sable  
 Sack, a bag—a sort of wine—to pillage or plunder  
 Sage, a plant like mint—wise  
 Sash, a silken band—a window frame  
 Saw, a toothed cutting instrument—a proverb—did see  
 Scale, a balance—graduation—a little shell on a fish's skin—to climb  
 by ladders—to peel off in thin pieces  
 Seal, a marine animal—a stamp—to fasten a letter  
 Season, one of the four parts of the year—a fit time—to give a relish  
 to—to make fit for use  
 See, the diocese of a bishop—to view  
 Set, to place—to plant—to become solid—a number of things suited to  
 each other  
 Shaft, a handle—an arrow—a narrow perpendicular pit—the pole of a  
 carriage—part of a pillar  
 Shed, a slight covered building—to let fall  
 Shoal, a great multitude—a sand-bank—shallow  
 Shore, the coast of the sea—a support to a building  
 Shrub, a bush—spirit, acid, and sugar mixed  
 Size, bulk—a sticky substance  
 Smelt, a small sea-fish—to melt ore—did smell  
 Sole, the bottom of the foot—a small sea-fish—only  
 Sound, a noise—a shallow sea—healthy—uninjured—to try depth  
 Spirit, the soul of man—courage—an inflammable distilled liquor  
 Spring, one of the four seasons—an elastic body—a leap—a fountain—  
 to arise—to grow  
 Stake, a post stuck in the ground—a pledge—hazard  
 Steep, difficult of ascent—to soak—a precipice  
 Steer, a young bullock—to direct a course  
 Stem, a stalk—to oppose a current  
 Stern, severe, harsh—the hind part of a ship  
 Stick, a slender piece of wood—to adhere—to stab

Still, quiet—to calm—a vessel for distilling—to this time—notwith-  
standing  
Stoek, the trunk of a tree—a family or race—a stiff cravat—fixed  
quantity—part of a musket  
Stocks, a place of confinement—the frame in which a ship is built—  
the public funds  
Strain, to filter—to sprain—to press—style—sound  
Succeed, to follow—to prosper  
Suffer, to permit, to allow—to endure, to bear  
Suit, courtship—an action at law—to fit  
Swallow, a bird—to take down the throat  
Table, a board used for meals, &c.—an index  
Tack, to join—to turn a ship—a little nail  
Talent, a sum of money—a natural gift  
Taper, a wax candle—regularly narrowed—slender  
Tender, an attendant—a bidding—soft—to offer  
Till, to cultivate—a money box—to the time  
Toll, a tax on goods and passengers—to ring a bell slowly  
Top, the highest part of anything—a boy's plaything  
Treat, to negotiate—to discourse—to act towards a person—a feast  
Tumbler, a posture-master—a large drinking glass  
Turtle, a species of dove—the sea-tortoise  
Usher, to introduce—one who introduces—an under-teacher  
Utter, to speak—to publish—extreme—outermost  
Vault, an arched cellar—to leap  
Vice, wickedness—an iron screw-press—a substitute  
Wages, pay to servants and work-people—carries on  
Well, a deep narrow pit of water—in good health—in a proper manner  
Yard, enclosed ground around a house—a measure of three feet—  
the support of the sails of a ship.

### Examples.

**air.**—While enjoying together the evening 'air, my friend, who hac'  
a martial air about him, asked Mary to sing a sweet  
Scottish air which he had heard in his boyhood.

**bark.**—John, take a piece of that fresh elm bark, and tie up the  
watch-dog so that he may not bark at us, as we go on  
board the bark to-night.

**comb.**—James sold a box of honey in the comb, and bought a brush  
and a comb to comb his hair. That cock is a splendid  
bird, his plumage is very fine, and his comb is high, and  
as red as coral.

**grave.**—He asked the sculptor, in a grave and serious manner, to

grave that inscription upon the stone, which he proposed to erect over his mother's grave.

**link.**—I saw the huntsman link the hounds together with a chain, one link of which was broken. The old man carried a lighted link in his hand to show us the beauties of the cave.

**porter.**—The aged porter opened the gate, to allow the porter to pass through, who carried on his shoulder a cask of porter.

**well.**—The laborer, who cleaned the well, performed his work very well indeed ; but he caught a severe cold, and has not been well since.

## SECTION VI.

Owing to the composite character of the English Language many words have similar meanings—very few are strictly synonymous—and much of the beauty and power of composition lies in the proper use and appropriate application of such words. The following exercises are designed not only to furnish suitable spelling lessons of words, in phrases and short sentences indicating their meaning, but also to accustom the pupil, in speaking or writing, to use words appropriately.

The words given are only examples, which every intelligent teacher can multiply as occasion requires. The pupils should be required, in spelling each word, to give the entire phrase, or another similar one ; and also to write out sentences containing the words given, or others furnished by the teacher.

### Verbs of similar signification.

We abandon a sinking ship  
 „ forsake our friends  
 „ desert our post  
 „ administer justice  
 „ govern a kingdom  
 „ adduce an argument  
 „ assign a reason  
 „ advance an opinion

We allay thirst  
 „ appease hunger  
 „ soothe pain  
 „ mitigate severity  
 „ alleviate suffering  
 „ relieve distress  
 „ argue a question  
 „ discuss a subject  
 „ dispute a claim

We assert the innocence  
 „ maintain the position  
 „ vindicate the rights

„ assist the helpless  
 „ succor the distressed  
 „ relieve the needy

„ avoid evil  
 „ shun danger  
 „ elude vigilance  
 „ eschew temptation

„ bind a bundle  
 „ tie a knot  
 „ fasten a gate  
 „ unite our efforts  
 „ join our hands

„ bewail the loss  
 „ bemoan the fate  
 „ deplore the ruin  
 „ lament the misfortune

„ build houses  
 „ erect monuments  
 „ construct machines

„ behold with admiration  
 „ observe with care  
 „ look at with pleasure

„ cease from talking  
 „ leave off work

„ choose one from a number  
 „ prefer one to another

„ cheer the desponding  
 „ comfort the distressed  
 „ console the afflicted  
 „ encourage the fearful

„ claim property  
 „ demand rights

We cover the head  
 „ hide the face

„ color the cheeks  
 „ dye the clothes  
 „ stain the hands

„ commit offences  
 „ perpetrate crimes

„ comprehend the entire design  
 „ understand the language  
 „ apprehend the meaning of an  
 author

„ counsel a person to do  
 „ admonish him not to do

„ deny an accusation  
 „ contradict a statement  
 „ refute an argument

„ decorate with garlands  
 „ adorn with jewels  
 „ embellish with ornaments

„ divulge a secret  
 „ reveal a design  
 „ disclose a conspiracy

„ differ about a matter  
 „ dispute after we differ  
 „ quarrel after we dispute

„ discover what was before un-  
 known—*island*  
 „ invent what did not before  
 exist—*machine*

„ draw a likeness  
 „ form an image  
 „ paint a picture  
 „ carve an effigy

We effect a purpose

- „ execute a design
- „ accomplish an object
- „ achieve an enterprise or exploit

- „ enroll names
- „ register votes
- „ record documents

- „ establish an institution
- „ institute its laws
- „ regulate its proceedings

- „ esteem a person
- „ estimate the value
- „ appreciate the worth

- „ exact obedience
- „ extort a confession
- „ enforce a command

- „ expect on good grounds
- „ hope with less confidence

- „ enlarge a house
- „ increase expenditure

- „ forgive an injury
- „ pardon an offence
- „ excuse a fault
- „ cancel a debt

- „ grant a request
- „ allow an indulgence
- „ bestow alms or praise
- „ afford relief
- „ confer a favor
- „ concede a privilege

- „ acknowledge an error
- „ confess a fault

- „ suffer what cannot be removed
- „ tolerate what we do not approve
- „ sanction what is just

We give to inferiors

- „ present to equals and friends
- „ offer to superiors

- „ heal a wound
- „ cure a disease
- „ remedy a wrong

- „ hit a mark
- „ strike a person
- „ beat an animal

- „ help a person in work
- „ assist him in study
- „ aid him in difficulty
- „ relieve him in suffering
- „ succor him in danger
- „ support him in weakness

- „ keep possession
- „ hold opinions
- „ retain an office

- „ leave a place
- „ quit a house
- „ relinquish a position

- „ live at a place
- „ dwell in a house

- „ lead the blind
- „ guide a traveller

- „ make a tool
- „ form a model
- „ create a desire
- „ perform a service
- „ cause a change
- „ compose a treatise

- „ meet a friend
- „ confront a foe
- „ face a danger

We mould a statue

- „ fashion a figure
- „ shape a limb

- „ mount a throne
- „ scale a rampart
- „ climb a hill
- „ ascend a mountain

- „ muster soldiers or forces
- „ collect an army
- „ assemble the people
- „ convoke a council

- „ number objects
- „ count moments
- „ reckon profits
- „ compute amounts
- „ calculate expenses

- „ obviate a difficulty
- „ preclude a possibility
- „ prevent a repetition

- „ obtain rewards
- „ acquire knowledge

- „ order dinner
- „ prescribe medicine
- „ dictate terms
- „ appoint a meeting

- „ pare an apple or potato
- „ peel an orange or lemon

- „ pull a rope
- „ pluck a flower
- „ draw a cart
- „ drag a body

- „ praise a performance
- „ extol a character
- „ commend an action
- „ applaud a deed of valor
- „ approve a course of action

We refer to a statement

- „ allude to a circumstance

- „ reclaim the erring
- „ reform the manners

- „ relate an incident
- „ narrate an adventure
- „ recount an exploit
- „ describe a scene
- „ recite a tale or passage
- „ rehearse a story, or what we have heard
- „ repeat a statement already made

- „ remunerate for services
- „ compensate for injuries

- „ return what we have borrowed
- „ restore what we have taken
- „ surrender what is our own

- „ salute a friend
- „ accost a stranger
- „ address a company

- „ second a motion
- „ support a party

- „ share our fortune
- „ divide our profits
- „ distribute our gifts

- „ shut a door
- „ close an eye

- „ stray from a path
- „ swerve from a principle

- „ sympathize with the afflicted
- „ pity the distressed
- „ have compassion on the miserable

|                             |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>We tremble with fear</b> | <b>We overthrow a government</b> |
| „ shudder with horror       | „ overturn a vehicle             |
| „ take money or things      | „ view a landscape               |
| „ accept an offer           | „ see an object—tree             |
| „ receive an appointment    | „ look at a picture              |
| „ use things or instruments | „ behold a spectacle—setting sun |
| „ employ persons or agents  |                                  |
| „ usurp rights              | „ want ornaments                 |
| „ arrogate honors           | „ need assistance                |
| „ assume a position         | „ lack wisdom                    |
| „ vary our manners          | „ wish for enjoyment             |
| „ change our garments       | „ desire life                    |
| „ alter our conduct         | „ long for home                  |
| „ vanquish an enemy         |                                  |
| „ conquer a country         | „ yield our opinions             |
| „ subdue our passions       | „ cede our lands                 |
| „ overcome our prejudices   | „ deliver our property           |
| „ surmount difficulties     | „ surrender our rights           |

## Nouns.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>ability, power to perform</b>         | <b>business of a merchant</b>               |
| <b>cleverness, power to perform well</b> | <b>trade of a hatter</b>                    |
| <b>affinity, relation by marriage</b>    | <b>profession of a lawyer</b>               |
| <b>consanguinity, relation by blood</b>  | <b>a case of distress</b>                   |
| <b>agreement, a verbal arrangement</b>   | <b>the cause of humanity</b>                |
| <b>contract, a written agreement</b>     | <b>chastisement of a child, or offender</b> |
| <b>alertness of body</b>                 | <b>punishment of a criminal</b>             |
| <b>alacrity of mind</b>                  |   |
| <b>attractions of play</b>               | <b>colleague in office</b>                  |
| <b>charms of oratory</b>                 | <b>partner in business</b>                  |
| <b>allurements of vice</b>               | <b>coadjutor in labor</b>                   |
| <b>fascinations of beauty</b>            | <b>assistant in duty</b>                    |
| <b>burden on the back</b>                | <b>confines of a territory</b>              |
| <b>load on a wagon</b>                   | <b>limits of a town</b>                     |
| <b>freight on a ship</b>                 | <b>contest of parties</b>                   |
|  | <b>conflict of opinions</b>                 |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| continuance in respect to time   | energy of character                         |
| continuation in respect of space   | vigor of intellect                          |
| copy of a writing  | end of a sheet, line, or road               |
| model of a machine   | extremity of a country                      |
| pattern of a carpet  | emulation for equality                      |
| specimen of drawing  | competition for superiority                 |
| sample of grain  | rivalry for selfish gratification           |
| colors of a regiment   | emoluments, salary—fees, &c.                |
| flag of a ship   | perquisites, allowance above regular salary |
| banner of a host   |   |
| crowd of people  | esteem for virtues                          |
| herd of cattle   | respect for position                        |
| flock of birds   | veneration for age and worth                |
| drove of swine   |   |
| swarm of bees  |   |
| shoal of fishes  |   |
| cure is effected   | fault in conduct                            |
| remedy is applied  | defect in education                         |
| customs of a country   |   |
| manners of a people  | freedom of speech                           |
| fashions of a time, age, year, or day  | liberty of conscience                       |
| dignity of character   | falsehood aims to deceive                   |
| haughtiness of behavior  | fiction aims to amuse                       |
| loftiness of sentiment   |   |
| pride of wealth  |   |
| disease amongst men  | flame of fire                               |
| distemper amongst brutes   | flash of lightning                          |
|  | blaze of a torch                            |
| drift of a discourse   | fortitude endures suffering                 |
| scope of a passage   | courage meets danger                        |
| tendency of a principle  |   |
| dregs of wine  | gang of thieves                             |
| sediment of water  | band of robbers                             |
| duty, what is to be done from a sense of right—to speak truth                | crew of a vessel                            |
| obligation, what is to be done to give another his right—to fulfil a promise | company of travellers                       |
|  | glory to God                                |
|  | honor to men                                |

grace of motion  
beauty of countenance  
elegance of figure  
charms of person

hardihood to persist  
boldness to speak  
audacity to demand  
effrontery to complain

holiness of heart  
sanctity of manners

honesty of purpose  
uprightness of conduct  
integrity of character

impediment hinders progress  
obstacle prevents progress

injury, intended wrong  
damage, injury or loss sustained

indigence, scanty supply of the  
necessaries of life  
poverty, a want of them

joy of the heart  
gladness of the spirit  
gayety of manners  
mirth of expression, or intercourse

libel, slander written  
defamation, slander spoken

looseness of character  
laxity of discipline  
licentiousness of manners  
dissoluteness of morals

mark of distinction  
badge of honor  
stigma of disgrace

margin of a lake  
brink of a precipice  
edge of a knife  
rim of a wheel  
border of a shawl

member of a family  
limb of a body

massacre, murder without author-  
ity  
carnage, slaughter in battle

money, a circulating medium—  
coin or notes  
cash, ready money

murder is applied to men  
slaughter is applied to brutes, or  
men in large numbers

necessaries of life  
necessities of our nature

note of triumph  
sign of distress  
token of friendship  
mark of respect

omen of certain success  
prognostic of a coming storm  
presage of future greatness

owner of a book  
proprietor of an estate  
possessor of a house, or farm (is  
not necessarily the owner of it)

pang of conscience  
agony of remorse  
anguish of despair

privacy of home  
retirement from business  
seclusion from society

produce of an acre  
products of the earth  
productions of nature

profit of a transaction  
advantage of a position  
benefit of advice

prospects in life  
success in business

prosperity is opposed to adversity  
success is opposed to failure

quickness of movement  
swiftness of motion  
fleetness of a horse  
rapidity of a current  
speed of a runner  
velocity of lightning

reprieve from punishment  
respite from toil

resemblance in figure  
similarity of disposition

revenge of man  
vengeance of God

rule of a sovereign  
jurisdiction of a court

steadiness of conduct  
stability of character  
constancy of affection  
firmness of purpose

society of learned men  
association of merchants  
company of actors  
community of monks  
partnership in business

sobriety of deportment  
moderation of our desires  
temperance in eating

stratagem in war  
subterfuge in argument

suavity of language  
urbanity of manners

talent for oratory  
faculty of speech

tenet is maintained  
dogma is asserted, or adopted  
doctrine is taught, or preached

tumult of a multitude  
riot of a mob  
uproar among boys

utility of science  
usefulness of machinery

veracity of a witness  
truth of his testimony

weakness of infancy  
imbecility of youth  
infirmities of age

wages of a laborer  
hire of a carriage  
salary of a clerk

word of praise  
term of reproach  
expression of sympathy

work is a common duty  
labor is often hard  
toil is painful and wearisome  
drudgery is disagreeable  
employment should be regular

wealth of a country  
riches of an individual  
richness of a soil  
opulence of a city

## Adjectives and Participles.

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| acute reasoner                   | enticed by persuasions                          |
| expert player                    | seduced by wiles                                |
|                                  | urged by entreaties                             |
| arrogant boaster                 | impelled by motives                             |
| supercilious manner              |   |
| animated by hope                 | efficient teacher                               |
| instigated by malice             | efficacious medicine                            |
| stimulated by passion            |   |
| ancient temples                  | enormous crime                                  |
| antiquated customs               | tremendous storm                                |
| antique robes                    |   |
| allured by appearances           | exorbitant price                                |
| tempted by promises              | extravagant expenditure                         |
| brave man                        |   |
| courageous hero                  | faded flower—may revive                         |
| intrepid warrior                 | withered leaf—cannot revive                     |
| heroic leader, or action         | decayed plant                                   |
| benevolent, having kind feelings |   |
| beneficent, doing kind actions   | genuine book—written by the al-<br>leged author |
|                                  | authentic record—in accordance<br>with facts    |
| banished from home               | grave subject                                   |
| exiled from country              | serious person                                  |
| expelled from college            |   |
| compelled by force               | general, including the most part                |
| constrained by fear              | universal, including the whole                  |
| contemptible action              |   |
| contemptuous speech              | great man                                       |
| discreet in advising             | large field                                     |
| prudent in taking advice         |   |
| deprived of pleasures            | haughty in demeanor                             |
| despoiled of property            | presumptuous in language                        |
| bereaved of children             |   |
| devoted to a cause               | holy men  |
| attached to a friend             | sacred things                                   |
|                                  | saintly virtues                                 |
|                                  |   |
|                                  | huge giant                                      |
|                                  | immense structure                               |
|                                  | vast territory                                  |
|                                  | extensive operations                            |

hindered by difficulties  
detained by waiting

illegible writing  
unreadable book

inefficient officer  
ineffectual effort

impertinent remark  
impudent fellow

impracticable scheme  
impossible event

jaded with business  
tired of sameness  
exhausted with exertion  
fatigued with labor  
wearied with waiting  
harassed with complaints

kept from danger  
saved from destruction  
preserved from injury  
delivered from evil

liberal allowance  
generous gift  
munificent donor

methodical in manner  
regular in performance  
punctual in attendance

notorious for misconduct  
celebrated for virtuous deeds  
renowned for great achievements  
famous for some peculiarity  
illustrious for high descent

obliged by necessity  
bound by obligation

pretty cottage  
handsome house  
splendid mansion  
palatial residence  
magnificent palace

proud of superiority  
vain of accomplishments

suffocated by foul air  
smothered for want of air  
strangled by pressure  
choked by food

surprised at what was unexpected  
astonished at what is great  
overawed by what is vast or grand  
intimidated by what is fearful

sure testimony  
certain inference  
safe conclusion

true report  
veracious historian

truthful person  
trusty servant

young man  
youthful vigor  
juvenile performance  
puerile conduct

disreputable company  
discreditable transaction

disobliging manner  
unaccommodating disposition

imperishable renown  
indestructible materials

indomitable will  
irrepressible ardor

initial ceremonies  
introductory remarks

habitually profane  
customarily present

imperceptible progress  
unperceivable approach

continually happening  
always existing

incurable disease  
irremediable mischief

frequently occurring  
often returning, he wearies me

incontestable principle  
incontrovertible argument

willingly came, being asked  
voluntarily offered, without being asked

inextinguishable hatred  
unquenchable thirst

spontaneously proposed, without being urged

## Sentences.

Words *signify* the intentions.  
Silence *implies* consent.  
The beehive *denotes* industry.

The pillars *support* the building.  
The ropes *sustain* the weight.  
The troops *maintain* the contest.

The stream *overflows* its banks.  
The water *inundates* the country.  
The land is *deluged* with blood.

The reed *is shaken* by the wind.  
The earth *is agitated* by an earthquake.

Plague and pestilence *extirpate*.  
Fire and sword *exterminate*.

The vessel *is tossed* by the waves.

Method *strengthens* the memory.  
Exercise *invigorates* the body.  
Religion *fortifies* the mind.

Pecuniary difficulties *embarrass*.  
Opposing doctrines *perplex*.

The discourse *embraces* a variety of topics.  
The country *contains* a multitude of people.  
The lesson *includes* a portion of Scripture.

The encyclopædia *comprises* many volumes, *comprehends* all the sciences, *embraces* all subjects, *contains* much useful matter, and is designed to *include* everything of importance—and is itself *enclosed* in a case.

On our journey we were *teased* by many unpleasant trifles, *tantalized* by delusive appearances, *vexed* by the carelessness of servants, *harassed* by the importunity of beggars, and *tormented* by more serious evils.

## Exercise.

Write phrases, or short sentences, containing the following words properly applied.

|             |               |             |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| abdicate    | acute         | forbid      |
| resign      | sharp         | prohibit    |
| relinquish  | keen          | interdict   |
| abhor       | brave         | found       |
| abominate   | courageous    | establish   |
| detest      | valiant       | institute   |
| abjure      | allotted      | informs     |
| renounce    | appointed     | teaches     |
| recant      | assigned      | instructs   |
| abridge     | committed     | interpose   |
| curtail     | consigned     | interfere   |
| shorten     | intrusted     | intermeddle |
| acuteness   | dangerous     | penetrate   |
| penetration | perilous      | pierce      |
| sagacity    | hazardous     | perforate   |
| accede      | encompassed   | restore     |
| comply      | enviored      | return      |
| acquiesce   | encircled     | repay       |
|             | surrounded    |             |
| behavior    | faithless     | deny        |
| conduct     | perfidious    | disclaim    |
| demeanor    | treacherous   | disown      |
|             |               | disavow     |
| confidence  | heavy         | shake       |
| assurance   | ponderous     | agitate     |
| effrontery  | weighty       | toss        |
| couple      | metamorphosed | weaken      |
| pair        | transformed   | enfeeble    |
| brace       | transmuted    | debilitate  |

Words which are nearly identical in meaning, and usually called synonymous. The first of each pair is of English, the second of Latin origin. The words mutually define each other. For general use the first is to be preferred.

|          |          |            |            |
|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| begin    | bequeath | binding    | bitterness |
| commence | devise   | obligatory | acrimony   |

|               |           |               |             |
|---------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| bloody        | fulness   | outward       | unwilling   |
| sanguinary    | repletion | external      | involuntary |
| bodily        | happen    | overseer      | uprightness |
| corporeal     | chance    | inspector     | rectitude   |
| boyish        | heavenly  | owing         | want        |
| puerile       | celestial | due           | necessity   |
| boundaries    | hinder    | shepherd      | waver       |
| confines      | prevent   | pastor        | fluctuate   |
| brotherly     | inside    | shock         | watery      |
| fraternal     | interior  | concussion    | aqueous     |
| childhood     | keeping   | shun          | weaken      |
| infancy       | custody   | avoid         | invalidate  |
| choice        | kingly    | step          | weapons     |
| option        | regal     | pace          | arms        |
| corner        | lean      | sweat         | weep        |
| angle         | meagre    | perspire      | deplore     |
| dark          | likely    | tasteless     | will        |
| obscure       | probable  | insipid       | volition    |
| die           | live      | teachable     | will        |
| expire        | exist     | docile        | testament   |
| earthly       | lively    | thick         | witness     |
| terrestrial   | animated  | dense         | testify     |
| eastern       | lucky     | threat        | woman       |
| oriental      | fortunate | menace        | female      |
| enliven       | milky     | thoughtful    | womanly     |
| animate       | lacteal   | pensive       | effeminate  |
| enough        | motherly  | timely        | wonderful   |
| sufficient    | maternal  | seasonable    | marvellous  |
| errand        | odd       | time-serving  | woody       |
| message       | singular  | temporizing   | sylvan      |
| fellowship    | opening   | truth         | wordy       |
| companionship | aperture  | verity        | verbose     |
| freedom       | overflow  | understand    | worth       |
| liberty       | inundate  | comprehend    | value       |
| friendly      | outlive   | unspeakable   | worthless   |
| amicable      | survive   | ineffable     | valueless   |
| fulness       | outside   | unutterable   |             |
| plenitude     | exterior  | inexpressible |             |

## Words of similar signification.

| <i>Greek.</i> | <i>Derived from</i>        | <i>English.</i> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| am'nesty      | <i>Latin.</i><br>obliv'ion | forgetfulness   |
| anal'ogy      | correspond'ence            | likeness        |
| apathet'ic    | insen'sible                | unfeeling       |
| apol'ogy      | excuse'                    | plea            |
| baptize'      | immerse'                   | dip             |
| bish'op       | supervi'sor                | overlooker      |
| cat'alogue    | in'ventory                 | list            |
| cat'aract     | cascade'                   | waterfall       |
| cath'olic     | univer'sal                 | whole           |
| chron'ical    | per'manent                 | lasting         |
| chrys'alis    | aure'lia                   | grub            |
| democ'racy    | repub'lic                  | commonwealth    |
| di'alogue     | conversa'tion              | talk            |
| didac'tic     | precep'tive                | teaching        |
| doxol'ogy     | glorifica'tion             | praise          |
| dyn'asty      | domin'ion                  | power           |
| eclec'tic     | select'ing                 | choosing        |
| epit'ome      | ab'stract                  | abridgment      |
| ellip'tical   | oval                       | egg-shaped      |
| eu'charist    | sac'rament                 | holy supper     |
| eu'logize     | commend'                   | praise          |
| gno'mon       | in'dex                     | pointer         |
| lex'icon      | dic'tionary                | word-book       |
| metamor'phose | transform'                 | change          |
| monar'chical  | re'gal                     | kingly          |
| mys'tery      | se'cret                    | wonder          |
| par'able      | simil'itude                | likeness        |
| pathet'ic     | affect'ing                 | feeling         |
| periph'ery    | circum'ference             | boundary        |
| phenom'enon   | appear'ance                | sight           |
| proph'esy     | predict'                   | foretell        |
| rhet'oric     | or'atory                   | fine speaking   |
| sphere        | globe                      | ball            |
| sym'pathy     | compas'sion                | fellow-feeling  |
| tautol'ogy    | repeti'tion                | a saying again  |
| throne        | seat                       | chair           |

## Words which express opposite ideas.

|          |        |        |         |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| love     | hatred | lovely | hateful |
| wisdom   | folly  | wise   | foolish |
| goodness | evil   | good   | evil    |

|              |              |             |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| truth        | falsehood    | true        | false       |
| learning     | ignorance    | learned     | ignorant    |
| virtue       | vice         | virtuous    | vicious     |
| happiness    | misery       | happy       | miserable   |
| hope         | despair      | hopeful     | desperate   |
| innocence    | guilt        | innocent    | guilty      |
| mirth        | sadness      | merry       | sad         |
| peace        | war          | peaceful    | warlike     |
| pleasure     | pain         | pleasant    | painful     |
| ease         | difficulty   | easy        | difficult   |
| prosperity   | adversity    | prosperous  | adverse     |
| plenty       | scarcity     | plentiful   | scarce      |
| fruitfulness | barrenness   | fruitful    | barren      |
| fertility    | sterility    | fertile     | sterile     |
| industry     | sloth        | industrious | slothful    |
| diligence    | negligence   | diligent    | negligent   |
| wealth       | poverty      | wealthy     | poor        |
| health       | sickness     | healthy     | sick        |
| beauty       | deformity    | beautiful   | deformed    |
| age          | youth        | aged        | young       |
| antiquity    | novelty      | ancient     | novel       |
| bravery      | cowardice    | brave       | cowardly    |
| hardness     | softness     | hard        | soft        |
| brightness   | dulness      | bright      | dull        |
| strength     | weakness     | strong      | weak        |
| length       | shortness    | long        | short       |
| width        | narrowness   | wide        | narrow      |
| depth        | shallowness  | deep        | shallow     |
| day          | night        | daily       | nightly     |
| heat         | coldness     | hot         | cold        |
| light        | darkness     | light       | dark        |
| weight       | lightness    | heavy       | light       |
| noise        | silence      | noisy       | silent      |
| affirmation  | negation     | affirmative | negative    |
| convexity    | concavity    | convex      | concave     |
| transparency | opacity      | transparent | opaque      |
| economy      | extravagance | economical  | extravagant |

Words which express correlative ideas.

|            |          |           |           |
|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| creator    | creature | leader    | follower  |
| parent     | child    | principal | assistant |
| husband    | wife     | captain   | crew      |
| bridegroom | bride    | town      | country   |
| king       | subject  | clergy    | laity     |
| master     | servant  | uncle     | nephew    |

|           |             |           |           |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| teacher   | pupil       | aunt      | niece     |
| ancestors | descendants | cause     | effect    |
| landlord  | tenant      | prior     | posterior |
| physician | patient     | superior  | inferior  |
| lawyer    | client      | interior  | exterior  |
| creditor  | debtor      | plaintiff | defendant |
| host      | guest       | original  | copy      |
| lender    | borrower    | question  | answer    |
| winner    | loser       | native    | foreigner |
| majority  | minority    | vowel     | consonant |
| seller    | buyer       | alkali    | acid      |
| wholesale | retail      | action    | passion   |
| giver     | receiver    |           |           |

---

## PART FOURTH.

---

### ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

---

#### SECTION I.

#### HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE.

THE English language is now a composite, or mixed language, comprising words adopted, or derived from nearly all the principal languages of the world.

The history of the language, in its origin, changes, and formation, furnishes an outline of the history of the nation.

The chief elements of the English language are the Anglo-Saxon and the Classic.

The *Anglo-Saxon* or *English*, is the mother-tongue, or basis of the language, and was a simple language for several centuries.

The *Classic* is that part of the language derived from the Latin and Greek tongues, whether directly, or mediately through the French.

The following are the leading historical facts or events, which have exerted an influence on the formation and character of the English language.

1. The occupation of the country by the primitive inhabitants, probably of Celtic origin, whose language furnishes a few words, chiefly geographical—as Thames, Kent, cairn, kilt, clan, *Kilpatrick*, *Aberdeen*.

2. The early invasion by the Romans about 55 B.C., who introduced some military terms, mainly preserved in the names of places—as Winchester, Lancaster, Lincoln, Stratford, (*chester* or *caster*, *coln*, and *street* or *strat*.)

3. The settlement of the Angles and Saxons, in the fifth century, who came from a part of Europe now included in Germany, and who introduced their language, which, in the eighth century, became the language of the country.

4. The advent of the Danes, and their subsequent intercourse with the inhabitants of the country. The influence of the Danish language is but slight, and is seen chiefly in the names of places—as Grimsby, Whitby, and Derby; *by* meaning town or village.

5. The Norman Conquest, which led to the introduction and use of the French language for a time, and to its ultimate amalgamation with the Saxon; the union of the two forming the real basis of our present English tongue.

6. The revival of learning, and the reformation of religion, which introduced a large increase of the Classic element.

7. The number and influence of the great writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which effected many changes in the form and structure of the language.

8. The frequent wars and extensive commerce carried on with many nations, which have added many new words to the language.

9. Recent and numerous discoveries in natural science, which have led to the formation of many technical terms.

10. Changes in the orthography of many words—which still exert an influence—the orthography of not a few words being still unsettled.

Some authors compute the number of words in the English language to be as high as nearly 100,000; others reckon them as about 75,000. The latter number is probably the more correct.

Of this number about 23,000 are of Anglo-Saxon origin, and nearly 50,000 are derived from the Latin and Greek.

In the language of ordinary intercourse, however, the Saxon bears a much larger proportion, as it furnishes the words most generally and most frequently used.

The Lord's prayer, for instance, as given by Luke, consists of 58 words, only three of which are derived from the Latin—*indebted*, *temptation*, and *deliver*.

From the Anglo-Saxon we get most of the words which relate to the home, the hearth, and the heart ; to the senses, and to the affairs of every-day life.

From the Latin we have words which relate to war, law, literature, and the arts.

From the Greek we obtain the words which relate specially to the sciences.

From the French we borrow words which pertain to art, taste, and poetry.

From other languages we have adopted words denoting the things and products peculiar to the countries where they are spoken, as—

*Hebrew*—Amen, cherub, ephod, hallelujah, manna, Messiah, Sabbath.

*Arabic*—Alembic, alcohol, algebra, almanac, khan, koran, divan.

*Persian*—Bazaar, caravan, pagoda, taffeta, scarlet.

*Indian*—Calico, muslin.

*Turkish*—Dragoman, tulip, turban.

*Spanish*—Armada, mosquito, duenna, gala, lagoon, punctilio, palaver.

*Italian*—Adagio, bandit, cameo, gazette, macaroni, piano, sonnet.

*Dutch*—Ballast, barge, boom, cable, sloop, skate, squint.

*America*—Potato, tobacco, tomahawk, wigwam.

### Definitions.

Etymology is a science which explains the *origin* and *derivation* of words, with a view to ascertain their radical, or primary meaning.

Etymology may be divided into two branches, called respectively *philosophical* and *historical* etymology.

*Philosophical* etymology is an attempt to explain the first origin and formation of the primitive or root words in all languages, which by some are supposed not to exceed a few hundreds in number.

*Historical* etymology embraces the following three things—

1st. The tracing of a word to its root or roots, as unrighteousness, which is a modification of the root *right* by the prefix *un*, and the two affixes *ous* and *ness*.

2d. The tracing of a word to its root, and ascertaining the language whence that root is derived—as in unrighteousness, *right* is the root, and it is derived from the Latin—*rego, rect, I rule*.

3d. The tracing of the growth of a word from its first meaning to its present use, as sacrament,—from the Latin *sacramentum*, a sum of money deposited as a pledge; the oath of allegiance taken by a Roman soldier; a solemn obligation or engagement; a sacred thing; and now a religious ordinance, as the sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

*Derivation* is a device of language, by which the modifications of a simple idea are expressed by modified forms of the radical word—as strike, stroke, striker.

A *primitive* word is one which is not formed from any other word—as good, man, home.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from a primitive word, by some change or addition—as from speak, speech, bespeak, speaker.

A *compound* word is one which is composed of two or more simple words—as steamboat, railroad, golden-feathered.

The *root* of a word is that part of it which expresses the primitive idea—as *right* in unrighteous, *thank* in unthankful.

A *prefix* is a part added at the beginning of a word—as *fore*-taste, *intervene*, *co*-operation.

An *affix* is a part placed at the end of a word—as goodness, manly, civility.

Sometimes more than one prefix or affix is used in forming the same word—as *dis*-*com*-pose, *thank*-ful-ness, *pre*-*ante*-pen-ultimate.

Many words derived from the Classics are compound—as aqueduct, telegraph.

The meaning of a compound or derivative word is equal to the united meaning of its significant parts—as aqueduct, *water*-lead, a channel formed through which water may flow; incompressible, *not together pressed can be*, that which cannot be pressed together.

The primitive or radical words of a language form but a small portion of the whole vocabulary, and in the English language they probably do not amount to 10,000.

Of the 50,000 words derived from the Latin and Greek, not more than 2000 or 3000 are radicals. From twelve roots alone,

more than 2000 derivatives are formed. From the verb *traho*, I draw, more than 200 are formed ; and from *facio*, I make or do, not less than 500.

There are not less than 200 terminations, prefixes, and affixes used in the formation of derivatives, and of these more than a third are Anglo-Saxon.

Many primitive words are formed on the principle of imitation, such as—

1. The names of animals from the sounds they utter—as cuckoo, whippoorwill, quail.
2. Words representing the sounds uttered by animals—as coo, cluck, twitter, roar, buzz, purr.
3. Words which represent the sounds made by the motion and meeting of bodies—as click, clanking, dash, thump, rattle, tinkle.
4. Words representing repeated or continuous sounds—as rattat, ding-dong, murmur, babble, cackle, ripple.

This principle is sometimes illustrated in the collection of words in a sentence, as in the last of the two following lines on a sea-shell :—

“ Pleased it remembers its august abodes,  
And murmurs as the ocean murmurs there.”

### Remarks on Derivation.

1. Primitive words are frequently formed by an attempt to represent the sound characteristic of the object they are intended to denote.
2. Every word at first had only one meaning, called its primary signification.
3. The primary meaning of a derivative word is the united meanings of its significant parts.
4. Other meanings are frequently superadded to the primary meaning of a word, which are called its secondary significations.
5. The secondary meanings are connected with the primary, and derived from it.
6. Words are often used both in a primary and secondary sense.
7. Some words have lost their primary meaning, and retain only their secondary signification.

8. Derivatives formed by prefixes, generally belong to the same part of speech as the root ; but when affixes are used they generally determine the part of speech to which the derivative belongs.

9. Words adopted from the Latin generally undergo a change in the termination alone—*lucrum*, *lucre*, *actum*, *act*, *confido*, *confide*.

10. Roots in composition generally undergo a change in the vowel sounds—as from *capio*, *anticipate*, *deception*, *occupy*.

11. Words from the Latin, derived through the French, undergo various changes, and are generally contracted—as *imperator*, *empereur*, *emperor* ; *corona*, *couronne*, *crown* ; *plicare*, *plier*, *ply*.

12. Some words are derived both directly from the Latin and mediately through the French—as from *securus*, *secure* ; and, *securus*, *sur*, *sure*.

13. In derivatives, vowels are frequently changed, and consonants, formed by the same organs of speech, interchanged—as *fall*, *fell* ; *tell*, *tale* ; *strike*, *stroke* ; *prove*, *proof* ; *gird*, *girth*.

14. Saxon roots are often modified by Classic prefixes and affixes, and Classic roots by Saxon additions—as *truism*, *dislike* ; *aptness*, *unjust* ; *artful*, *misuse*.

15. Some affixes have different and even contradictory meanings, and sometimes they do not change the meaning of the word at all, or very slightly, hence it is frequently difficult to assign the precise import of an affix, as—*lighten*, *enlighten* ; *bedeck*, *begird*.

16. Derivatives from the Latin or Greek, or other languages, may be considered as roots in English—as *receive*, derived from *re* and *capio* in Latin, from which we form *receiver*, *receipt*, &c.

17. Long sounds in simple or primitive words are usually shortened in compounds and derivatives—as *cāve*, *cāvity* ; *grāin*, *grānary* ; *plēase*, *plēasure* ; *sheep*, *shepherd*.

18. The term *Anglo-Saxon*, for the sake of convenience, is employed as embracing the Saxon, Gothic, and Celtic elements of the language ; and the term *Classic* as including the Latin, Greek, and French elements.

Many Anglo-Saxon derivatives are formed simply by the omission, addition, or interchange of letters, without adding a syllable

*Verbs derived from verbs—as*

|      |       |       |        |       |       |
|------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| chop | chip  | cling | clinch | lash  | slash |
| drop | droop | click | clack  | melt  | smelt |
| din  | dun   | wake  | watch  | nip   | snip  |
| fall | fell  | wring | wrench | whirl | twirl |

*Nouns from verbs—as*

|       |       |        |        |        |        |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| bless | bliss | dig    | ditch  | bake   | batch  |
| feed  | food  | gird   | girth  | choose | choice |
| sing  | song  | speak  | speech | hold   | hilt   |
| sit   | seat  | stick  | stitch | lose   | loss   |
| tell  | tale  | strive | strife | weave  | woof   |

|       |              |        |       |          |         |
|-------|--------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
| feign | feigned      | feint  | bear  | beareth  | birth   |
| flow  | flowed       | flood  | brew  | breweth  | broth   |
| gild  | gilded       | gilt   | die   | dieth    | death   |
| give  | <i>gived</i> | gift   | grow  | groweth  | growth  |
| join  | joined       | joint  | heal  | healeth  | health  |
| weigh | weighed      | weight | smite | smiteth  | smith   |
| wane  | waned        | wa t   | steal | stealeth | stealth |

*Nouns from adjectives—as*

|       |         |        |          |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
| broad | breadth | strong | strength |
| dear  | dearth  | slow   | sloth    |
| deep  | depth   | warm   | warmth   |
| long  | length  | wide   | width    |

*Families of words from a common root.*

beat, bat, batter, battery, baton, beetle.

bind, band, bandage, bond, bondage, bound, boundary, bundle.

crook, crack, crick, crouch, crochet, crutch, encroach.

foot, feet, fetter, fetlock.

heal, health, hale, hail.

slip, slop, slope, slipper, slippery.

spit, spittle, spout, sputter, spatter.

sip, sop, soup, sup, supper.

|       |         |        |       |        |         |      |         |         |
|-------|---------|--------|-------|--------|---------|------|---------|---------|
| bake  | baker   | batch  | bind  | binder | bundle  | seat | sitter  | saddle  |
| break | breaker | breach | gird  | girder | girdle  | spin | spinner | spindle |
| dig   | digger  | ditch  | prate | prater | prattle | wade | wader   | waddle  |

## SECTION II.

## PREFIXES.

Prefixes are numerous, and are derived from various languages.

The prefixes are arranged, for convenience, as to their *origin*, into two classes—*Anglo-Saxon* and *Classic*.

The prefixes consist chiefly of prepositions, separable or inseparable.

A *separable* preposition is one which may be used alone—as with, in *withstand*.

An *inseparable* preposition is one which cannot stand alone, and is used only as a prefix—as *ig*, in *ignoble*, or *se*, in *select*.

In many instances the same prefix is common to several languages, the Greek *apo* or *aph*, the Latin *a*, *ab*, or *abs*, the French *a*, and the Gothic *of* or *off*, differ only in form. They are the same prefix, and have the same general meaning.

The prefixes generally express motion and rest, with regard to time or place, and may be classified according to the relations they indicate.

Some prefixes are used to express different relations, and will be found in more classes than one.

1. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *in* time and place.*Anglo-Saxon*—

|          |            |   |
|----------|------------|---|
| a        | { at or on | { aside, ashore, abed, afoot, abreast, asleep |
| en or em | in or into | engrave, enclose ; embalm, embark             |

*Classic*—

|                  |                   |   |
|------------------|-------------------|---|
| in or il, im, ir | { in, on, or into | { include, infuse, inspect ; illumine, illude, illapse ; impel, import, impress ; irradiate, irrigate |
| en or em         | in or into        | energy, endemic ; emblem, emphasis  |

2. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *within* or *between* objects in time or place.*Classic*—

|                        |                     |  |
|------------------------|---------------------|--|
| enter, inter, or intro | { within or between | { entertain, enterprise ; intervene, interlace, interview, intercourse ; introduce, intromit |
|------------------------|---------------------|--|

3. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *from* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon—*

|                  |   |             |   |  |
|------------------|---|-------------|---|--|
| <b>off, with</b> | { | <i>from</i> | { | offset, offspring, offshoot, offscouring; withhold, withdraw |
|------------------|---|-------------|---|--|

*Classic—*

|   |   |             |   |  |
|---|---|-------------|---|--|
| <b>a, ab or abs,<br/>de, apo or aph</b> | { | <i>from</i> | { | abate, avoid, abuse, avert, abjure, absolve, abscond, abstract; decide, deduct, depart, detain, detract; apostle, apology, aphelion, aphæresis |
|---|---|-------------|---|--|

4. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *out of* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon—*

|            |               |                            |
|------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| <b>out</b> | <i>out of</i> | outbreak, outcast, outpost |
|------------|---------------|----------------------------|

*Classic—*

|                        |   |               |   |   |
|------------------------|---|---------------|---|---|
| <b>e or ex, ef, ec</b> | { | <i>out of</i> | { | educate, elect, emerge, exceed, exhaust, egress; effect, effulgence; eccentric, eclipse |
|------------------------|---|---------------|---|---|

5. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *without* or *beyond* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon—*

|            |               |                                   |
|------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>out</b> | <i>beyond</i> | outlive, outrun, outrage, outsell |
|------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|

*Classic—*

|   |   |                                |   |  |
|---|---|--------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>extra, ultra,<br/>preter, trans<br/>or tres, tra,<br/>traf; para,<br/>meta or meth</b> | { | <i>beyond<br/>or<br/>after</i> | { | extraordinary, extravagant, extramural; ultramarine, ultramundane, ultramontane; preternatural, preterhuman, pretermitt; transatlantic, transgress, trespass; traverse, traffic; paradox, paraphrase, paragraph; metaphor, metamorphosis, method |
|---|---|--------------------------------|---|--|

6. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *before* or *after* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon—*

|             |   |               |   |  |
|-------------|---|---------------|---|--|
| <b>fore</b> | { | <i>before</i> | { | forearm, foresee, foretell, forerunner |
|-------------|---|---------------|---|--|

*Classic—*

|                                      |   |               |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------------|---|--|
| <b>ante, pre, pro,<br/>pur, pros</b> | { | <i>before</i> | { | antechamber, antemeridian, antepast, antedate; precede, prefer, presume, precursor; proceed protract; purpose; prosthesis, programme |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------------|---|--|

|                                |   |              |   |   |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------|---|---|
| <b>post, pur, and<br/>meta</b> | { | <i>after</i> | { | postpone, postscript, postmeridian; pursue; metaphysics |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------|---|---|

7. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *above* or *below* a place or point of time.*Anglo-Saxon—*

|              |   |              |   |   |
|--------------|---|--------------|---|---|
| <b>over</b>  | { | <i>above</i> | { | overcast, overcome, overflow, over-shadow |
| <b>under</b> | { | <i>below</i> | { | undergo, underhand, underrate, undervalue |

*Classic—*

|   |   |                                     |   |   |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>super, sur, supra, and hyper</b>               | { | <i>above</i><br>or<br><i>beyond</i> | { | superintend, supersede, supernatural; survive, surmount, surprise; supramundane, supralapsarian; hypercritical, hyperbole, hyperborean                                    |
| <b>sub or suc, suf, sug, sup, sus; hypo, cata</b> | { | <i>below</i><br>or<br><i>down</i>   | { | submit, subject; succeed, succumb; suffer, suffuse; suggest; support, suppose; suspend, sustain; hypocrite, hypothesis, hyphen; catacombs, cataract, catarrh, catastrophe |

8. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *about* or *around* a place or point of time.*Classic—*

|                      |   |                                    |   |  |
|----------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>circum, peri</b>  | { | <i>about</i><br>or<br><i>round</i> | { | circumscribe, circumvent, circumference; pericardium, perimeter, periphery, period |
| <b>amphi or ambi</b> | { | <i>both</i><br>or <i>two</i>       | { | amphibious, amphitheatre, ambiguous  |

9. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *against*, *in* place or time.*Anglo-Saxon—*

|                      |                |                    |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| <b>gain and with</b> | <i>against</i> | gainsay, withstand |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|

*Classic—*

|   |   |                |   |  |
|---|---|----------------|---|--|
| <b>contra, contro, counter; ob or oc, of, op; anti or ant</b> | { | <i>against</i> | { | contradict, contravene; controvert; counteract, countermand, counterpoise; object, obstruct, occur; offend; oppose, oppress, oppugn; antidote, antithesis; antagonist, antarctic |
|---|---|----------------|---|--|

10. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *through* a place and time.*Classic—*

|                             |   |                |   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|----------------|---|---|
| <b>per or pel; par, dia</b> | { | <i>through</i> | { | perambulate, perforate, persecute, perfect; pellucid; pardon, paramount; diagonal, diagram, diameter, diarrhoea |
|-----------------------------|---|----------------|---|---|

11. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *forward and backward* in place and time.

*Anglo-Saxon—*

**fore or for**                      *forward*              forward, foreshadow, foreland

*Classic—*

**pro**                      {      *forward*      } promote, progress, project, procrastinate

**retro, re, ana**              {      *backward or again*      } recede, repeat, return, redeem, reflect, result; retrocede, retrograde, retrospect; analogy, analysis, anachronism

12. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *together or apart* in place and time.

*Classic—*

**con or co, cog, col, com, cor; juxta, syn or sym, syl, sy**              {      *together*      } condole, congregate, consent; coalesce, coerce, coincide; cognate, cognition; collect, collate; compose, compact; correct, corrode; juxtaposition; synagogue, synod, syntax; syllable; sympathy, symmetry, symptom; system

**dis or di, dif; se**              {      *apart*      } dispel, dissect, disperse; dilate, digress, divert; differ, diffuse; secede, seclude, sedition

13. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *to or upon* in place and time.

*Classic—*

**ad or ac, af, ag, al, an, ap, ar, as, at; epi**              {      *to, or upon*      } adduce, advance; accede, accept; affix, affect; aggressive, aggravate; allocate; annex, annotate; append, applaud; arrest, arrive; ascend, assail; attend, attain; epidemic, epistle, epitaph, epitome

14. Prefixes which denote *negation and destitution* in place or time.

**for, un, dis**              {      *not, or opposite to*      } forbid, forget, forgive, forsake; unlovely, unequal, unholy, unmanly, unjust, uncover, unfetter, unmask, untie; disjoin, disunite, disgrace

**in or ig, il, im, ir; sine, e or an**              {      *not, or without*      } inaccurate, incapable, infant; ignoble, ignorant; illegal, illogical; immature, immortal; irrational, irreverent; sincere, sinecure; apathy, atom, anarchy, atheist

15. Prefixes which denote *well* or *ill* in place and time.

|                              |                       |  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>mis</b>                   | { <i>ill or wrong</i> | { misguide, misadventure, misfortune, misrule                        |
| <b>bene, and eu</b>          | { <i>well</i>         | { benefactor, benevolence; eulogy, euphemy, eucharist                |
| <b>male or mal ;<br/>dys</b> | { <i>ill or bad</i>   | { malevolence, malpractice, maltreat ; dyspepsy, dysphony, dysentery |

The prefixes *be*, and *en* or *em*, have different powers ; when placed before nouns or adjectives they form verbs, and have the meaning of *to make*, as, becalm, becloud ; enable, enrich ; embolden, empower. In adverbs and prepositions *be* has the force of *by* or *in* ; as, because, below, beside. Sometimes they merely strengthen, without changing, the meaning of the root, as, gird, begird, engird ; deck, bedeck. *En* is sometimes used both as a prefix and affix in the same word, as, enlighten, embolden.

**Exercises on the primary and secondary meanings of derivatives formed by Prefixes.**

The pupils should be required to write similar examples under each of the prefixes.

ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

| PREFIX.     | MEANING.                  | DERIVATIVES. | LITERAL MEANING.        | SECONDARY MEANING.   |
|-------------|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>a</b>    | <i>at or on</i>           | { aground    | on ground               | stranded—stopped     |
|             |                           | { ahead      | at the head             | forward — farther on |
| <b>be</b>   | <i>to make</i>            | { beguile    | to use guile            | to amuse—to deceive  |
|             | <i>about<br/>by or in</i> | { beset      | to set about            | to enclose           |
|             |                           | { below      | in a lower place        | inferior in rank     |
| <b>en</b>   | <i>to make</i>            | { ennoble    | to make noble           | to elevate—to exalt  |
|             | <i>in or into</i>         | { embalm     | to put in balsam        | to preserve          |
| <b>for</b>  | <i>not</i>                | { forsake    | not to seek             | to leave—to abandon  |
| <b>fore</b> | <i>before</i>             | { forerunner | one who runs before     | a herald—messenger   |
| <b>mis</b>  | <i>ill or wrong</i>       | { mislay     | to lay in a wrong place | to lose              |
| <b>out</b>  | <i>above or beyond</i>    | { outpost    | a place beyond the camp | a picket, or guard   |

| PREFIX. | MEANING.               | DERIVATIVES. | LITERAL MEANING.       | SECONDARY MEANING.     |
|---------|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| over    | <i>above, too much</i> | { overshadow | to place a shadow over | to shield — to protect |
| un      | <i>not</i>             | unmanly      | not manly              | cowardly—mean          |
| under   | <i>beneath</i>         | { underhand  | beneath the hand       | sly, or clandestine    |
| with    | <i>from</i>            | { withhold   | to hold from           | to hinder, or prevent  |

CLASSIC PREFIXES, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

|                                       |                         |   |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--|
| <i>Latin.</i><br>a, ab or<br>abs      | <i>from</i>             | { absolve<br>abjure                       | to loose from<br>to swear away<br>from                                  | to pardon<br>to abandon  |
| ad, ac,<br>af, al, an, to<br>ap or ar |                         | { advance<br>affiance<br>apply            | to move to the<br>van<br>to give faith to<br>to fold to                 | to promote — to<br>improve<br>to promise in<br>marriage<br>to use—to ask |
| ante                                  | <i>before</i>           | { antechamber                             | a chamber before<br>the chief one                                       | a waiting room   |
| circum                                | <i>around</i>           | { circumvent                              | to come round<br>another  | to cheat   |
| con, co,<br>col, com<br>or cor        | <i>together</i>         | { concourse<br>connive<br>coincide        | a running to-<br>gether<br>to wink together<br>to fall in to-<br>gether | a multitude<br>to overlook a<br>fault<br>to agree                        |
| contra,<br>counter                    | <i>against</i>          | { contraband<br>counteract<br>counterfeit | against the pro-<br>clamation<br>to act against<br>to make against      | smuggled<br>to hinder<br>to imitate — to<br>feign                        |
| de                                    | <i>down or<br/>from</i> | { decide<br>deviate                       | to cut down<br>to go from the<br>way                                    | to end—to settle<br>to err—to stray                                      |
| dis or di                             | <i>apart</i>            | { disturb<br>dilapidation                 | to put a crowd<br>asunder<br>stones falling<br>apart                    | to stir—to agi-<br>tate<br>ruin—decay                                    |

| PREFIX.                        | MEANING.                    | DERIVATIVES.                       | LITERAL MEANING.   | SECONDARY MEANING.   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>e, ex or ec</b>             | <i>out of</i>               | { expedite<br>eccentric<br>educate | to take the feet out<br>out of the centre<br>to lead out   | to hasten or quicken<br>odd—peculiar<br>to train—to instruct   |
| <b>extra</b>                   | <i>beyond</i>               | { extravagant                      | wandering beyond   | wasteful—wild  |
| <b>in, im, il or ir</b>        | <i>in, on, or into</i>      | { indorse<br>inspect<br>impede     | to write on the back<br>to look into<br>to put the feet in | to sign—to agree<br>to examine<br>to hinder                    |
| <b>inter</b>                   | <i>between</i>              | { intercourse                      | to run between   | fellowship—communication                                       |
| <b>intro</b>                   | <i>within</i>               | { introduce                        | to lead within   | to make acquainted   |
| <b>ob, oc, of, op, &amp;c.</b> | <i>against or in way of</i> | { object<br>occur<br>offer         | to throw against<br>to run in way of<br>to put in way of   | to find fault<br>to happen — to appear<br>to present — to give |
| <b>per</b>                     | <i>through</i>              | { perish<br>perennial              | to go through<br>through the year                          | to die—to wither<br>lasting — perpetual                        |
| <b>post</b>                    | <i>after</i>                | postpone                           | to place after   | delay  |
| <b>pre</b>                     | <i>before</i>               | { premature                        | before ripe  | too soon, or hasty   |
| <b>pro</b>                     | <i>forth or forward</i>     | { project                          | something thrown forward                                   | a plan, or scheme  |
| <b>re</b>                      | <i>back or again</i>        | { redeem<br>reform                 | to buy back<br>to form again                               | to save<br>to improve—to amend                                 |
| <b>retro</b>                   | <i>backwards</i>            | retrograde                         | to step backward   | to become worse  |
| <b>se</b>                      | <i>aside or from</i>        | { secede<br>seduce                 | to go aside<br>to lead from                                | to leave<br>to corrupt — to deprave                            |
| <b>sine</b>                    | <i>without</i>              | { sinecure                         | without care   | an office without service                                      |

| PREFIX.                        | MEANING.                              | DERIVATIVES.   | LITERAL MEANING.  | SECONDARY MEANING.  |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| sub, suc,<br>suf or sup        | <i>under</i>                          | { submit<br>succor   | to send under<br>to run under   | to yield—to re-<br>sign<br>to help—to aid   |
| super or<br>sur                | <i>above or<br/>over</i>              | { superfluous<br>superlative<br>survive                    | flowing over<br>carried above<br>to live over   | abundant—<br>needless<br>highest—best<br>to remain  |
| trans,<br>tra, traf<br>or tres | <i>across or<br/>beyond</i>           | { translate<br>traduce<br>traffic<br>trespass<br>transcend | to bear across<br>to lead across<br>to make across<br>to pass across<br>to climb beyond | to interpret—to<br>express in the<br>words of an-<br>other language<br>to slander<br>to trade<br>to sin<br>to excel |
| ultra                          | <i>beyond</i>                         | { ultramon-<br>tane  | beyond the<br>mountain  | foreign   |
| <i>Greek.</i>                  |                                       |  |   |   |
| a or an                        | <i>without</i>                        | { apathy<br>anarchy  | without feeling<br>without rule   | coldness<br>confusion   |
| amphi or<br>ambi               | <i>both sides<br/>or two</i>          | { amphitheatre<br>ambiguous                                | theatre on both<br>sides<br>driving two<br>ways   | ground sloping<br>upwards all<br>round<br>doubtful — un-<br>certain   |
| ana                            | <i>up, back<br/>orthrough</i>         | { anathema<br>analyze                                      | placed up<br>to loose back  | devoted—a curse<br>to solve—to ex-<br>amine thor-<br>oughly   |
| anti or<br>ant                 | <i>against or<br/>opposite<br/>to</i> | { antidote<br>antarctic                                    | given against<br>opposite to arctic   | a cure for poison<br>—a remedy  |
| apo or<br>aph                  | <i>from</i>                           | { apologize<br>aphelion                                    | to reason away<br>from<br>from the sun  | to defend   |
| cata                           | <i>down</i>                           | { catechise  | to sound down,<br>or in the ear   | to teach — to<br>question   |
| dia                            | <i>through</i>                        | { diarrhoea  | a flowing<br>through  | name of a dis-<br>ease  |
| en or<br>em                    | <i>in</i>                             | { energy<br>empiric  | inward power<br>one skilled in<br>practice alone  | force—spirit<br>a quack, or pre-<br>tender  |

| PREFIX.                    | MEANING.                  | DERIVATIVES.            | LITERAL MEANING.  | SECONDARY MEANING.               |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>epi or eph</b>          | <i>for or upon</i>        | { epitome<br>ephemeral  | a cutting upon,<br>as a book<br>for a day                   | an abridgment<br>brief, or short |
| <b>ec or ex</b>            | <i>out</i>                | exegesis                | a leading out   | an explanation                   |
| <b>hyper</b>               | <i>beyond</i>             | { hyperborean           | beyond the<br>north   | cold, frigid                     |
| <b>hypo</b>                | <i>under</i>              | { hypocrite             | one under a<br>mask   | a feigner — dissembler           |
| <b>meta or meth</b>        | <i>after</i>              | { metaphysics<br>method | after physics<br>after a way                                | mental science<br>order          |
| <b>para</b>                | <i>side by side</i>       | { parable               | thrown side by<br>side                                      | a comparison                     |
|                            |                           | { paradigm              | something<br>shown side<br>by side                          | a model, or example              |
|                            |                           | { parasite              | one near for<br>food  | a flatterer                      |
| <b>peri</b>                | <i>round</i>              | { period                | the way round   | stated time, or end              |
|                            |                           | { peripatetics          | followers of<br>Aristotle, who<br>taught walk-<br>ing about |                                  |
| <b>syn, syl<br/>or sym</b> | <i>together,<br/>with</i> | { synod                 | a going together  | an ecclesiastical<br>assembly    |
|                            |                           | { syllable              | a taking to-<br>gether                                      | a distinct utter-<br>ance        |
|                            |                           | { symphony              | a sounding to-<br>gether                                    | agreement                        |

The prefixes, **meta** and **para**, have different shades of meaning.

### SECTION III.

#### AFFIXES.—(Sometimes called *postfixes* or *suffixes*.)

Affixes are letters or syllables placed at the end of a word to modify its meaning.

The affixes usually determine the part of speech to which the words they form belong, and therefore may be arranged according to the classes of words formed by their aid.

Some terminations have several meanings, and are used in forming different parts of speech—as, *ate*, in *captivate* and *potentate*; *ish*, in *burnish* and *blackish*; *en*, in *weaken* and *wooden*.

The same word is often used for the act and the product; the state and the quality; the place where and the practice of some art in it—as, *formation*, *animate*, *surgery*.

### Affixes which form Nouns.

#### 1. Affixes which denote the *person who acts, or who is*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ar, ard, er, yer, ster. *Classic*—an, ant, ary, ate, ee, eer, ent, ic, ist, ite, ive, or.

#### Examples.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Liar, one who tells lies.                   | Vagrant, one who wanders.                       |
| Coward, one who is afraid.                  | Mountaineer, one who lives among the mountains. |
| Antiquary, one who studies old things.      | Favorite, one who is favored.                   |
| Patentee, one to whom a patent is granted.  | Captive, one who is taken in war.               |
| Oculist, one who professes to cure the eye. | Gamester, one who gambles.                      |

The pupil should be required to explain the following lists of words, under each class, in a similar manner:—

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ar   | beggar, bursar, scholar, vicar                        |
| ard  | dotard, drunkard, sluggard, steward, wizard           |
| er   | brazier, butler, draper, mariner, talker, walker      |
| yer  | lawyer, sawyer  |
| ster | barrister, chorister, maltster, punster, spinster     |
| an   | Christian, European, Canadian, librarian, veteran     |
| ant  | assailant, combatant, mendicant, lieutenant, litigant |
| ary  | contemporary, incendiary, lapidary, voluptuary        |
| ate  | advocate, curate, delegate, legate, potentate         |
| ee   | assignee, employee, legatee, referee, refugee         |
| eer  | auctioneer, charioteer, mutineer, pioneer, scrutineer |
| ent  | adherent, client, patient, president, regent, student |
| ic   | critic, domestic, demoniac, mechanic, sceptic         |
| ist  | botanist, linguist, monopolist, naturalist            |
| ite  | bedlamite, cosmopolite, eremite, Canaanite            |
| ive  | fugitive, native, operative, representative           |
| or   | ancestor, benefactor, competitor, malefactor          |

164 ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

2. Affixes which denote the *thing which is, or is done*.

*Classic*—ary, ice, ment, mony, ory.

*Examples.*

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Boundary, that which bounds.        | Aliment, that which nourishes.                |
| Testimony, that which is testified. | Territory, the land which belongs to any one. |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>ary</b>  | anniversary, corollary, luminary, preliminary      |
| <b>ice</b>  | advice, device, justice, notice, practice, service |
| <b>ment</b> | advertisement, amendment, amusement, document      |
| <b>mony</b> | alimony, patrimony, sanctimony                     |
| <b>ory</b>  | auditory, directory, memory, promontory            |

3. Affixes which denote the *place where a thing is, or is done*.

ry, ery, ary, ory.

*Examples.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Vestry, a place where vestments are kept. | Fishery, a place where fish are caught. |
| Aviary, a place where birds are kept.     | Armory, a place where arms are kept.    |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>ry</b>  | foundry, laundry, drapery                     |
| <b>ery</b> | cemetery, colliery, nunnery, nursery, surgery |
| <b>ary</b> | apiary, granary, dispensary, library          |
| <b>ory</b> | dormitory, factory, observatory, oratory      |

4. Affixes which denote *rank, office, or dominion*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—dom, ric, ship. *Classic*—acy, ate.

*Examples.*

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Dukedom, the rank of a duke.    | Bishopric, the jurisdiction of a bishop. |
| Curacy, the office of a curate. | Kingdom, the dominion of a king.         |

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>dom &amp; ric</b> | Christendom, heathendom, earldom, archbishopric |
| <b>ship</b>          | clerkship, mastership, professorship            |
| <b>acy, cy</b>       | abbacy, captaincy, magistracy, papacy           |
| <b>ate</b>           | electorate, protectorate, pontificate           |

5. Affixes which denote *persons or things* collectively.

age, ry.

*Examples.*

Assemblage, a collection of persons. Yeomanry, the farmers of a  
 Foliage, the leaves of a tree or country.  
 forest.

age coinage, cordage, leakage, plumage  
 ry finery, gentry, machinery, peasantry

6. Affixes which denote the *act of doing*, or the *thing* done.

age, ion, ment, ure.

*Examples.*

Pillage, the act of plundering, or Sepulture, the act of burying, or  
 theft. burial.  
 Operation, the act of working, or Entertainment, the act of treat-  
 the process. ing guests, or a feast.

age carriage, marriage, passage, postage  
 ion admission, dissection, inspection, passion  
 ment atonement, commencement, elopement, interment  
 ure creature, capture, disclosure, departure, imposture

7. Affixes which denote *state, condition, quality*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—dom, hood, ness, ry, ship, th. *Classic*—acy, age,  
 ance, ancy, ence, ency, ism, ment, mony, tude, ty or ity, ure.

*Examples.*

Widowhood, the state of being a widow. Activity, state of being active.  
 Vassalage, condition of a vassal.  
 Holiness, state of being holy. Diligence, quality of being dili-  
 Partnership, state of being a part- gent.  
 ner.

dom freedom, thraldom, martyrdom, wisdom  
 hood boyhood, girlhood, likelihood, priesthood, manhood  
 ness blessedness, deafness, darkness, gentleness, weakness  
 ry bravery, gallantry, pedantry, rivalry, slavery  
 ship apprenticeship, friendship, hardship, suretiship  
 th death, truth, mirth, strength, youth  
 acy accuracy, degeneracy, legitimacy, supremacy  
 age bondage, dotage, marriage, peerage, pilgrimage  
 ance, ancy abundance, brilliancy, repentance, pliancy

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>ence, ency</b> | patience, effulgence, clemency, potency            |
| <b>ism</b>        | barbarism, parallelism, schism, truism             |
| <b>ment</b>       | agreement, banishment, enjoyment, punishment       |
| <b>mony</b>       | acrimony, matrimony, parsimony                     |
| <b>tude</b>       | altitude, aptitude, gratitude, servitude, solitude |
| <b>ty or ity</b>  | brevity, captivity, docility, felicity, poverty    |
| <b>ure</b>        | composure, pleasure, rupture, torture, verdure     |

### 8. Affixes which denote *art, science, practice, or doctrines.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—ry. *Classic*—ics, ism, ure.

*Examples.*

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Cookery, the art of cooking.   | Calvinism, the doctrines of Calvin. |
| Optics, the science of seeing. | Sculpture, the art of carving.      |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>ry</b>  | bribery, carpentry, chemistry, reguery, treachery        |
| <b>ics</b> | ethics, mathematics, physics, politics, tactics          |
| <b>ism</b> | criticism, despotism, patriotism, gnosticism, polytheism |
| <b>ure</b> | agriculture, architecture, manufacture                   |

### 9. Affixes which denote *diminution or little.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—el or le, kin, let or et, ling, ock, y or ie.

*Classic*—cle, cule or ule.

*Examples.*

|                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Leaflet, a little leaf.  | Canticle, a little song. |
| Gosling, a little goose. | Reticule, a little net.  |
| Paddock, a little park.  | Granule, a little grain. |

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>el, le</b>    | satchel, kestrel, sickle                             |
| <b>kin, en</b>   | lambkin, mannikin, kitten, chicken                   |
| <b>let, et</b>   | coronet, floweret, turret, eaglet, bracelet, rivulet |
| <b>ling</b>      | darling, duckling, foundling, stripling, seedling    |
| <b>ock</b>       | bullock, hillock                                     |
| <b>y or ie</b>   | Tommy, Willy, Jamie, lassie, baby                    |
| <b>cle, cule</b> | conventicle, icicle, animalcule                      |
| <b>ule</b>       | globule, spherule                                    |

### Affixes which form Adjectives.

#### 1. Affixes denoting *of, like, or pertaining to.*

**ac, al, an, ar, ary, ic, ical, id, ile, ine, ory; ch, ese, ish.**

*Examples.*

|                                  |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Dental, pertaining to the teeth. | Lucid, pertaining to light.  |
| Lunar, pertaining to the moon.   | Canine, pertaining to a dog. |
| Angelic, pertaining to angels.   | Romish, pertaining to Rome.  |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| ac   | cardiac, elegiac, hypochondriac                    |
| al   | autumnal, final, paternal, royal, vernal           |
| an   | cerulean, human, republican, sylvan, Canadian      |
| ar   | circular, globular, lunar, ocular, singular        |
| ary  | capillary, honorary, military, pecuniary           |
| ic   | chaotic, despotic, domestic, gigantic, public      |
| ical | botanical, clerical, nautical, technical, poetical |
| id   | candid, fervid, humid, morbid, splendid            |
| ile  | febrile, hostile, infantile, juvenile, mercantile  |
| ine  | aquiline, feline, masculine, saline, divine        |
| ory  | consolatory, piscatory, promissory, valedictory    |
| ch   | Scotch, Welsh, French                              |
| ese  | Chinese, Genoese, Maltese, Portuguese              |
| ish  | English, Irish, British, Danish, Swedish           |

2. Affixes denoting *full of, or abounding in.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—ful, some, y. *Classic*—ous, ose, ate.

*Examples.*

|                          |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Faithful, full of faith. | Joyous, full of joy.         |
| Frolicsome, full of fun. | Jocose, full of jokes.       |
| Knotty, full of knots.   | Passionate, full of passion. |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ful  | artful, careful, doleful, grateful, slothful        |
| some | burdensome, gladsome, humorsome, wholesome          |
| y    | balmy, cloudy, flowery, mighty, massy, rocky        |
| ous  | ambitious, beauteous, dubious, erroneous, timorous  |
| ose  | comatose, morbose, morose, verbose                  |
| ate  | considerate, fortunate, moderate, ornate, intricate |

3. Affixes denoting *likeness.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—ish, like, ly; as—

Boyish, like a boy. Manlike, like a man. Friendly, like a friend.

|      |  |
|------|--|
| ish  | brutish, clownish, knavish, foolish, monkish         |
| like | Christianlike, giantlike, warlike, Godlike, ladylike |
| ly   | brotherly, cowardly, matronly, princely, worldly     |

4. Affixes denoting *may or can do, or be.*

*Classic*—able, ible, ile, ive.

*Examples.*

|                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| Arable, can be ploughed. | Ductile, can be drawn out. |
| Audible, may be heard.   | Active, able to act.       |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>able</b> | blamable, curable, eatable, imitable, practicable  |
| <b>ible</b> | flexible, legible, intelligible, tangible, visible |
| <b>ile</b>  | docile, fragile, tractile, versatile               |
| <b>ive</b>  | cohesive, defensive, locomotive, productive        |

### 5. Affixes denoting *being or doing*;

*Classic*—ant or ent ; *like or made of* ; *Anglo-Saxon*—en.

#### *Examples.*

|                        |                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Dormant, being asleep  | Flaxen, like flax, or made of flax. |
| Pendent, hanging down. | Earthen, made of earth.             |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>ant</b> | errant, pleasant, verdant, vigilant               |
| <b>ent</b> | antedecedent, beneficent, belligerent, malevolent |
| <b>en</b>  | brazen, golden, leaden, silken, wooden, woollen   |

### 6. Affixes denoting *diminution and privation*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ish and less ;

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Brackish, a little salt. | Saltless, without salt. |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>ish</b>  | dusky, feverish, greenish, slavish, whitish           |
| <b>less</b> | bloodless, breathless, friendless, homeless, lifeless |

The termination *some* denotes a degree of the quality indicated—as, blithesome, delightful, glad, lonesome, toilsome, and wholesome.

The termination *th*, added to the cardinal numbers, forms the ordinal numbers, which are adjectives—as four, fourth ; six, sixth.

The terminations *ern* and *erly*, and *ward*, added to north, east, south, and west, form adjectives expressing direction—as north, northern, northerly, northward.

### Affixes which form Verbs.

Affixes which signify *to make, take, or give*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—en, ish. *Classic*—ate, fy, ise or ize.

#### *Examples.*

|                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Brighten, to make bright.     | Eradicate, to take the roots out. |
| Publish, to make public.      | Amplify, to make large.           |
| Apologize, to make an excuse. | Equalize, to make equal.          |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>en</b>  | cheapen, enlighten, gladden, moisten, quicken        |
| <b>ish</b> | admonish, embellish, establish, impoverish, finish   |
| <b>ate</b> | animate, captivate, decapitate, perforate, terminate |

**fy** fortify, magnify, qualify, rectify, sanctify, verify  
**ize** authorize, fertilize, pulverize, scrutinize

Some verbs are formed by adding *l* or *le*, *r* or *er*—as hand, handle; start, startle; knee, kneel; draw, drawl; wave, waver; long, linger; spit, sputter; whine, whimper.

### Affixes which form Adverbs.

#### 1. Affixes denoting *manner*—ly and wise.

##### Examples.

Artfully, in an artful manner. Crosswise, in a cross manner.  
 Justly, in a just manner. Likewise, in like manner.  
 Honestly, in an honest manner. Otherwise, in another manner.

#### 2. Affixes denoting *direction*—ward.

Eastward, in the direction of the east; so westward, &c.  
 Heavenward, in the direction of heaven; so homeward, &c.  
 Leeward, in the direction opposite that from which the wind blows.

Thitherward, in the direction of that place—so whitherward.

The termination *ward* forms both adjectives and adverbs—as, he travelled northward, in an awkward manner, by the downward road.

## SECTION IV.

### LATIN ROOTS.

**acer** (*acris*), sharp—acid, acidity, acrimony, acerbity; eager  
**acidus**, sour—acid, acidity, acidulate  
**acuo**, I sharpen—acute, -ly, -ness, acumen  
**ædes**, a house—edifice, edify, -ication, unedifying  
**æquus**, equal—equalize, equality, equator, equation, equable; adequate, equinox, equity, iniquity  
**æstimo**, I value—estimate, estimable, estimation; esteem  
**ager** (*agri*), a field—acre, agrarium, peregrinate, pilgrim; agriculture, -al, -ist  
**agger**, a heap—exaggerate, exaggeration  
**ago** (*actus*), I do—act, actor, activity, actuate; exact, transact; agent, agitate, cogent, damage, manage, agile, agility; virago  
**alienus**, belonging to another—alien, -ate, -ated, -ation, -able  
**alo**, I nourish—aliment, -ary, -ation, -iveness

- alter**, another—alter, -nate, -nation, -cation ; subaltern  
**altus**, high—altitude, exalt, -ation ; altar  
**amo** (*amicus*), I love—amity, amicable, amiable, amorous, amatory, enamored, inimical, enmity, enemy  
**amplus**, large—ample, ampli-fy, -fication, -tude  
**ango** (*anxi*), I vex—anger, angry, anguish, anxiety, anxious, -ly  
**angulus**, a corner—angle, angular, rectangular, triangular, quadrangle  
**anima**, the soul or life—anim-al, -ate, -ation, -alcule ; inanimate  
**animus**, the mind—unanimous, animosity, equanimity  
**annus**, a year—annual, biennial, perennial, millennium ; annals, anniversary, annuity, annular, centenary  
**antiquus**, old or ancient—antique, antiquity, antiquated, antiquarian ; antic  
**aperio**, I open—aperient, aperture ; April  
**appello**, I call—appeal, appell-ative, -ation  
**apto**, I fit—adapt, apt, -itude, -ly, -ness, adept, inept, -itude, -ly, -ness  
**aqua**, water—aqueous, aquatic, aqueduct, terraqueous, aquarium  
**arbiter**, an umpire, a judge—arbiter, arbitr-ate, -ation, -ary, -ator, -ess  
**arbor**, a tree—arbor, -eous, -ëscence, -ëtum, -ist  
**arceo**, I shut up, restrain—coerce, coercive, coercion ; exercise  
**arcus**, a bow—arc, arcade, arch, archer, archery  
**ardeo**, I burn—ardent, ardor, arduous, arson  
**arguo**, I argue—arguer, argument, -ation, -ative  
**arma**, arms—arm, -or, -orer, -ory, -y, -ament, -orial, -istice ; disarm, un-armed  
**aro**, I plough—arable, inarable, aration  
**ars** (*art*), art—art, -ist, -isan, -ifce, -ificial, -ful, -less ; inert, inertness, inertia  
**artus** (*articulus*), a joint—article, articul-ate, -ated, -ately, -ation ; inarticulate  
**asper**, rough—asperity, aspir-ate, -ation ; exasper-ate, -ation  
**atrox**, cruel—atrocious, atrocious, -ness  
**audio**, I hear—aud-it, -itor, -itory, -ience, -ible ; inaudible  
**augeo** (*auctus*), I increase—augment, -ation ; auction, -eer ; august, autumn, ; author, -ity ; auxiliary, unauthorized  
**auris**, the ear—aurist, auricle, auricular ; auscultation  
**avarus**, greedy—avarice, avaricious, -ly, -ness  
**avidus**, eager—avidity  
  
**barba**, a beard—barb, barbed, barber, barbel  
**barbarus**, rude, savage—barbarian, barbar-ous, -ity, -ize, -ism, -ic  
**beatus**, blessed—beatitude, beatify, beatific  
**bellum**, war—belligerent, rebel, rebellion  
**bene**, well (*used in composition*)—benefit, benevolent, benison, benifice, beneficent

**bibo**, I drink—imbibe, bib, bibber, bibulous, bibacious; wine-bibber  
**bis** (*bi*) twice—biped, bisect, biscuit, binary; combine  
**bonus**, good—boon, bounty, bounteous, bountiful  
**brevis**, short—brief, briefly, brevity, abbrevi-ate, -ation, -ator; bre-  
 viary

**brutus**, stupid—brutal, -ize, -ity; brutish, -ly, -ness; imbrute

**cado** (*cas, cid*), I fall—cadence, case, casuist, casual, cascade; acci-  
 dent, accident, coincide, coincidence, decay, deciduous, incident,  
 occident, occasion

**cædo** (*cid, cis*), I cut—cæsura, concise, decide, decisive, decision, ex-  
 cision, incision, precise, precision; homicide, regicide, suicide,  
 &c.

**calculus**, a little pebble—calculate, calcul-able, -ation, -ator; miscal-  
 culate, incalculable

**candeo**, I am white, I shine—candid, candidate, candor, candle; in-  
 cense, incentive

**cano** (*cant*), I sing—cant, canticle, chant, enchant, incantation, re-  
 cant, accent

**capillus**, a hair—capillary, capillarity, capilliform

**capio** (*cep, capt*), I take—cap-able, -acious, -acity, -acitate; capt, -ious,  
 -ive, -ivate, -or, -ure; except, precept, intercept; conceive, deceive,  
 receive, receipt, recipient, acceptance, occupation, preceptor, re-  
 ceptacle, susceptibility

**caput** (*capitis*), the head—capital, capitulate, cape, captain, chapter,  
 precipitate, precipice, recapitulate

**caro** (*carnis*), flesh—incarnate, carnal, carnage, carnival, carrion, car-  
 case, carnivorous

**causa**, a cause—causation, accuse, excuse, recusant

**caveo** (*caut*), to be on one's guard—caution, cautious, -ly, -ness, pre-  
 caution

**cavus**, hollow—cave, cavern, concave, cavity, excavate

**cedo** (*ces*), I yield, I go—cede, cession, cease, cessation, accede, con-  
 cede, exceed, precede, proceed, recede, succeed, recess, success,  
 -ive, -ion, &c.

**celer**, swift—celerity, accelerate

**celeber**, renowned—celebr-ate, -ated, -ation, celebrity

**celsus**, high—excel, excellent, excellence, excelsior

**censeo**, I judge, I blame—censor, censorious, censure, censurable

**centrum**, the centre—central, central; centripetal, centrifugal, con-  
 centrate, concentric; eccentric

**centum**, a hundred—century, centurion; centage, centesimal, centi-  
 pede

**cerno** (*cret*), I judge—certain, certify, concern, decree, discern, dis-  
 creet, secrete, secrete, secretary

- circus**, a circle—circlet, circular, circulate, circuit, encircle, semi circle
- cito**, I call or rouse—cite, citation, excite, -ment, incite, recite, recitation, resuscitate
- civis**, a citizen—civic, city, civil, -ian, -ity, -ize, -ization, uncivil
- clamo**, I cry out—claim, acclaim, clamor, clamorous, declamation, exclaim, proclaim, proclamation, reclaim
- clarus**, clear, bright—clear, clearance, clarify, declare, declaration
- claudo** (*clud, clus*), I close—close, closet, cloister, conclude, conclusion, include, inclose, recluse, seclusion
- clemens**, merciful, mild—clement, clemency, inclement, inclemency
- clino**, I bend—decline, declension, declivity, incline, inclination, acclivity, recline
- colo** (*cult*), I cultivate—cultivated, colony, colonist, colonial, colonize, culture, agriculturist, occult
- colo**, I strain—colander, colation, percolate, percolation
- commodus**, convenient—commodious, commodity, incommode
- cor** (*cordis*), the heart—core, cordial, courage; concord, concordance, discord, record, accord, accordant
- cornu**, a horn—corn, cornet, corneous, cornice, unicorn
- corona**, a crown—crown, coronation, corolla, coronet, coroner
- corpus** (*corpor*), the body—corporal, corporate, corporation, corpora] corpulent, corpse, corpuscle, incorporate
- credo**, I trust, I believe—creed, credit, credible, creditor, credential, credulous, incredulity, accredit
- creo**, I make—create, creator, creation, creature, creative, recreation
- creresco** (*cret*), I grow—crescent, accretion, concretion, excrescence, &c crease, increase, increment
- crimen**, a crime—criminal, crimination, recriminate, -ation
- crudus**, raw, unripe—crude, crudity, crudeness
- crux** (*cruc*), a cross—crucify, crucifixion, cruciform, crucible, crusade, excruciate, crosier, cross
- cubo**, or **cumbo**, I lie down—cumber, cumbent, cumbrance, incubus, accumbent, incumbent, recumbent, succumb
- culpa**, a fault—culpable, culpability, culprit, inculcate, exculpate
- cumulus**, a heap—cumulative, accumul-ate, -ation, -ator
- cura**, care—cure, curate, curacy, curious, accurate, secure, sinecure
- curro** (*curs*) I run—current, currie, courier, incur, occur, &c
- cur**, succor, course, concurrence, discourse, incursion, precursor
- curvus**, crooked—curve, curvature, curvate, incurvate
- damno**, I condemn—damage, condemnable, condemnation, indemnify
- debeo**, I owe—debit, debt, debtor, debenture, indebtedness
- decet**, it is becoming—decent, decency, decorate, decoration, decorous, indecorous

- daleo**, I blot out, I destroy—delete, indelible, deleterious, -ly, -ness  
**delicise**, delight—delicacy, delicate, -ly, -ness, delicious  
**dens**, (*dent*), a tooth—dental, dentist, dentifrice, dentition, indent, indenture, trident  
**densus**, thick—dense, density, condense, condensation  
**deus**, a god—deify, deity, deist, deism, deification  
**dico** (*dicat*), I set apart—dedicate, dedicatory, abdicate, index, indicate, indicative, predicate, predicament, adjudicate  
**dexter**, right-handed—dexter, dexterity, dexterous, -ly, -ness  
**dico** (*dict*), I say—diction, dictate, dictator, dictatorial, addict, benediction, contradiction, edict, interdict, valedictory, verdict  
**dies**, a day—dial, diary, diurnal, meridian, quotidian, diet  
**dignus**, worthy—dignify, dignity, indignity, deign, disdain, indignant, indignation, condign  
**disco**, I learn—disciple, discipline, disciplinary, disciplinarian  
**divido**, I separate—divide, division, dividend, indivisible, individual  
**divinus**, heavenly—divine, divinity, divination  
**do** (*dat, dit*), I give—donor, donation, date, dative, antedate, addition, condition, edit, editor, perdition, tradition, pardon  
**doceo** (*doct*), I teach—doctor, doctrine, document, docile, docility  
**dominus**, a master, a lord—dominant, dominion, domination, dominical, domineer, predominate  
**domus**, a house—dome, domestic, domesticate, domicile, domiciliary  
**dubius**, doubtful—dubious, dubitation, indubitable, doubt, doubtful  
**duco** (*duct*), I lead—duke, ducat, ductile, abduction, adduce, conduce, conduit, conduct, deduction, educate, inducement, reduce, seduce, traduce, aqueduct, viaduct  
**durus**, hard—endure, durable, duration, during, indurated, obdurate, obduracy  
  
**ebrius**, drunken—inebriate, inebriety, inebriation, (*with sine*), sober, -ly, sobriety  
**egeo**, I am in need—indigent, indigence  
**ego**, I—egoism, egotist, egotize, egotistic, egotism  
**elegans**, handsome—elegant, elegance, inelegant  
**emo** (*empt*), I buy—exempt, exemption, pre-emption, peremptory, redeem, redemption; prompt, impromptu  
**eo** (*it*), I go—circuit, exit, initiate, iterate, obituary, perish, transit, transition  
**equus**, a horse—equine, equip, equipage, equipment  
**erro**, I wander—err, errant, error, errand, erratic, erroneous, aberration, errate  
**esse** (*ens*), to be—essence, essential, interest, nonentity, absent, present, represent, misrepresent

**exemplum**, a model—example, exemplary, exemplify, unexampled, sample

**experior** (*expert*), I try—experiment, experimental, expert, expertness, experience, peril

**exter, externus**, outward—external, extraneous, extreme, extrinsic.

**faex** (*fec*), grounds, dregs—feces, feculence; defecate, defecation

**faber**, a workman—fabric, fabricate, fabricator, fabrication

**facies**, the face—facial, efface, superficies, superficial

**facilis**, easy—facile, facility, facilitate, difficult, difficulty

**facio** (*fec, fic*), I make—fact, factor, factory, faculty, affect, affectation, artificer, confection, deficient, effectual, manufacture, officiate, perfect, proficient, refecation, sacrifice, sufficient

**fallo** (*fals*), I deceive—false, falsity, fallacy, fallible, infallible, fault

**falx**, a hook or sickle—falcated, defalcate, defalcation

**fama**, a report—fame, famous, infamous, defame, defamation

**familia**, a family—familiar, -ity, -ize, unfamiliar

**fanum**, a temple—fane, profane, profanity, fanatic, fanaticism

**fari** (*fan, fat*), to speak—fate, fatal, fable, affable, ineffable, infant, nefarious, preface

**fateo**, (*fess*), I acknowledge—confess, confession, professional

**fatigo**, I weary—fatigue, indefatigable, fag

**fatuus**, silly—fatuous, fatuity, infatuated, infatuation

**fecundus**, fruitful—fecund, fecundate, fecundity

**felix**, happy—felicity, felicitous, infelicity, felicitate

**fendo** (*fens*), I strike or ward off—fender, defend, defendant, offend, inoffensive; fence, defence

**fero** (*lat*), I bear or carry—ferry, fertile, confer, defer, differ, infer, offering, preference, suffer, transference, collation, elate, odorous, prelate, superlative, translation

**ferrum**, iron—ferreous, ferruginous, ferrule, farrier, farriery

**ferveo**, I boil or rage—fervor, fervent, fervid, effervesce; fermentation; fever, feverish, febrifuge

**festus**, joyful—festal, festive, festivity, festival, infect, fête

**fibra**, a thread—fibre, fibril, fibrous, fibrine

**fido**, I trust—fidelity, confide, defy, diffidence, infidelity, perfidious, perfidy

**figo** (*fix*), I fasten—fix, fixture, affix, prefix, transfix, crucifix

**filius**, a son; **filia**, a daughter—filial, affiliate, affiliation

**filum**, a thread—file, filament, filigree, fillet, defile, profile

**figo** (*fict*), I form—fiction, fictitious, figment, effigy, figure, figurative, transfiguration

**finis**, an end—finish, infinite, infinity, affinity, definite, indefinite

**firmus**, strong—firm, firmament, affirm, confirm, infirm, infirmary, infirmity

**fiscus**, a money-bag, the public treasury—fiscal, confiscate, confiscation

**fissum**, a cleft—fissure, fissile, fission

**flamma**, a flame—flambeau, inflame, inflammation, inflammatory

**flecto** (*flect*), I bind—flector, flexion, flexible, deflect, inflection, reflection, reflex

**figo**, (*flct*), I beat—afflict, affliction, conflict, infliction, profligate, profligacy

**fio**, (*flat*), I blow—flatulent, afflatus, efflation, inflate, inflation, flute

**flos**, a flower—floral, florid, floridity, flour, flourish, flowery, efflorescence

**fluo** (*fluct, flux*), I flow—fluid, fluent, fluvial, fluctuate, affluence, conflux, confluence, defluxion, effluvia, influence, superfluity

**fodio** (*foss*), I dig—fossilize, fossilist, fossiliferous

**foedus**, a treaty—federal, confederate, confederacy

**folium**, a leaf—foliage, foliaceous, foliate, foil, trefoil, folio

**forma**, form, shape—formal, form-, -ation, -ative, -ality, -ula, conformity, deformity, inform, information, performance, reform, transformation, uniformity

**fors** (*fort*), chance—fortune, fortunate, fortuitous, misfortune, unfortunate

**fortis**, strong, brave—fortify, fortitude, force, enforce, fortress, effort, comfort

**frango** (*fract*), I break—frangible, fraction, fracture, fragile, fragility, frailty, infringe, refraction, suffrage, irrefragable

**frater**, a brother—frater-, -ual-, -nity-, -nize; fratricide; friar

**fraus**, deceit—fraud, fraudulent; defraud

**frigus**, cold—frigid, frigidity, frigorific, refriger-, -ate-, -ator

**frons** (*front*), the forehead—frontier, affront, confront, effrontery, front, frontlet, frontispiece

**fruor** (*fruct*), I enjoy—frugal, frugality, fruit-, -ful-, -less-, -lessness, fruition, fruiterer, fructify

**fugio**, I flee—fugitive, fugacious, refuge, subterfuge

**fulgeo**, I shine—fulgent, refulgent, effulgence, fulminate

**fumus**, smoke—fume, fumigate-, -ation-, -ator, perfume

**fundo** (*fus*), I pour out—fuse, fusible, a founder, confound, diffuse, effusion, profusion, suffusion, transfuse

**fundus**, field, bottom—found, to founder, foundation, fundamental, profundity; fund, funds, refund

**fungor** (*funct*), I perform—function, functional, functionary, perfunctory, defunct

**gelu**, frost—gelid, gelatine, congeal, jelly

**gero** (*gest*), I carry—gesture, gesticulate, belligerent, congestion, digest, indigestion, register, suggest, vicegerent; jest-, -er

**gigno** (*gen*), I bring forth or produce—generate, generation, genius,

genial, generic, general, *genitive*, generous, generosity, genuine, gentile, gentry, genteel, indigenous, ingenuous, ingenuity, progenitor, progeny, regenerate

**globus**, a ball—globe, globular, globulous, conglobulate

**glacies**, ice—glacier, glacial, glacialist

**gluten**, glue—gluey, glutinous, agglutinate, conglutinate

**gradior** (*gress*), I go—grade, gradation, gradual, graduate, degrade, retrograde; ingress, progress, transgression, congress

**gramen**, grass—gramin-aceous, -eous, -ivorous, -ifolious

**grandis**, great—grand, grandeur, grandee, grandsire, aggrandize, grandiloquent, grandiose

**granum**, a grain of corn granary, garner, granule, granulate, grange, granate, grenade, grenadier

**gratus**, thankful—grateful, gratitude, gratuity, gratify, congratulate, grace, gracious, disgrace, greet, ingratiate, ingratitude

**gravis**, heavy—grave, gravity, gravitate, grief, grieve, grievous, aggrieve, aggravate

**grex** (*greg*), a flock—gregarious, congregate, aggregate, egregious, segregate

**gusto**, I taste—gust, disgust, disgustful, disgustingly

**habeo** (*hib*), I have—habitation, habit-ual, -able, cohibit, debilitate; exhibit, inhibit, prohibition

**haereo** (*hes*), I stick—adhere, adhesive, cohesion, coherent, hesitate, inherent, incoherent

**haeres** (*haered*), an heir—heritage, heritable, hereditary, inherit, -ance, disinherit; heiress, heirloom, co-heir

**halo**, I breathe—exhale, inhale, inhalation, anhelation

**haurio** (*haust*), I draw—exhaust, -ible, -ion, -less, -ive; inexhaustible

**herba**, an herb—herbage, herbalist, herbaceous, herbivorous

**hilaris**, cheerful—hilarity, hilarious, exhilaration

**homo**, a man—human, humane, homage, humanity, humanize, homicide, inhumanity

**horreo**, I shudder—horror, horrid, horrible, horrify, abhor, abhorrence

**hortor**, I advise—exhort, exhortation, hortative, hortatory, dehortatory

**hospes** (*hospit*), a guest—hospitable, hospital, -ity, host, hotel, hostler

**hostis**, an enemy—host, hostile, hostility, hostage

**humeo**, I am moist—humid, humidity, humor, humorist, humorous

**humus**, the ground—inhume, exhume, exhumation, posthumous, humble, humility

**idem**, the same—identity, identical, identify, identifiable

**ignis**, fire—igneous, ignite, ignition, ignitable

**imago**, an image—imagine, imaginary, imagination

**imperare**, I command—imperative, emperor, imperial  
**impetus**, force—impetus, impetuous, -ly, -ness, impetuosity  
**inanis**, empty—inane, inanity, inanition  
**inferus**, below—inferior, inferiority, infernal  
**insula**, an island—insulated, isle, isolate, peninsula  
**integer**, whole—integral, integrity, disintegrate, reintegration  
**ira**, anger—ire, ireful, irate, irascible, irritation

**jaceo**, I lie—jacent, adjacent, circumjacent  
**jacio** (*ject*), I throw—jet, jaculation, ejaculate, abject, conjecture,  
 dejection, interjection, objective, reject, subject, subjection  
**focus**, a jest—joke, jocose, jocund, jocular, jocularity  
**jubilo**, I shout for joy—jubilee, jubilate, jubilation  
**jugum**, a yoke—abjugate, subjugate, subjugation  
**jungo**, (*junct*), I join—junction, juncture, conjunction, conjugal, in-  
 junction; join, enjoin, joiner  
**juro**, I swear—jury, adjure, conjure, perjury  
**judex**, a judge; **jus** (*jur*), right—just, justice, justify, injury, judge,  
 judicature, judicious, prejudice, judicial, jurisprudence  
**juvenis**, young—juvenile, juvenility, juniors, juniority, rejuvenescence  
**juvo** (*jut*), I help—adjutant, coadjutor

**labor**, work—labor, laborious, laboratory, elaborate  
**labor** (*laps*), I slide—lapse, relapse, elapse, illapse, collapse  
**laedo** (*lid, lis*), I hurt—collide, collision, elide, elision  
**lapis** (*lapid*), a stone—lapidary, dilapidate, dilapidation  
**latus**, carried, broad—dilate, latitude, latitudinarian, delay, dilator,  
 illative, oblate, translation  
**latus** (*later*), a side—lateral, collateral, equilateral  
**laus** (*laud*), praise—laud, laudable, applaud, allow, allowable  
**laxus**, loose—lax, laxity, relax, relaxation, prolix  
**lego** (*legat*), I send, appoint—legate, legacy, delegate, allegation  
**lego** (*lect*), I read or choose—legible, lecture, legion, allege, college  
 diligent, eligible, elegant, election, negligence, selection  
**legumen**, pulse, pease, beans—leguminous, legumes  
**levis**, light, (levo, to raise)—levity, levy, alleviate, elevate, elevator;  
 relieve  
**lex** (*ley*), a law—legal, legality, legalize, legislator, legitimate, allegi-  
 ance  
**liber**, free—liberal, liberty, liberate, illiberal, livery  
**liber**, a book—library, librarian, libel, libellous  
**libra**, a balance—deliberate, -ly, -ive, equilibrium, indeliberate  
**licet**, it is lawful—license, licentiate, licentious, illicit  
**lignum**, wood—ligneous, lignify, ligniform

**ligo**, I bind—liable, liability, ligament, league, liege, alliance, oblige, religion

**limes**, a boundary—limit, limited, illimitable, unlimited

**linquo**, (*lict*), I leave—delinquent, dereliction, relinquish, relict, relio

**linum**, flax—linen, linsey, lint, line, lineal, delineate, lineament

**liqueo**, I melt—liquid, liquefy, liquefaction, liquidity, liquor

**litera**, a letter—literal, literature, alliteration, illiterate, obliterate, letter

**locus**, a place—local, locality, locate, locomotive, dislocate, allocation

**longus**, long—longitude, longevity, elongate, prolong

**loquor**, I speak—loquacity, soliloquy, eloquence, elocution, obloquy, magniloquent, ventriloquist

**ludo** (*lus*), I play—ludicrous, allusion, elude, illusion, delusion, delusory, prelude

**lumen**, light—luminary, illuminate, illumination, luminous

**luna**, the moon—lunar, lunation, lunacy, lunatic, sublunary

**luo**, I wash—ablution, alluvial, deluge, dilution, pollute

**lustro**, I shine—lustration, illustrious, illustrate

**lux** (*luc*), light—lucid, lucifer, elucidate, pellucid

**luxus**, luxury, excess—luxuriant, luxurious, -ly, -ness

**macies**, leanness—emaciate, emaciation

**magnus** (*major*), great—magnify, magnitude, magistrate, master, major, majority, majestic; mayor

**malus**, bad—malice, malicious, malevolent, malignity

**malleus**, a hammer—mallet, malleable, maul, unmalleable

**mando**, I enjoin—mandate, command, demand, remand

**maneo** (*mans*), I remain—manse, mansion, immanent, permanent, remnant

**manus**, the hand—manual, manufacture, manumission, manacles, manuscript, emancipate

**mare**, the sea—marine, mariner, maritime, submarine, mermaid

**mater**, mother—maternal, maternity, matron, matrimony, matriculate, matricide

**maturus**, ripe—mature, maturity, immature, premature

**medeor**, I heal—medical, medicine, remedy, irremediable

**medius**, the middle—mediate, medium, immediate, mediocrity

**mel**, honey—mellifluous, melliferous, mellific

**memini**, I remember; *memor*, mindful—memory, memorial, memorandum, memoir, commemorate, reminiscence

**mens**, the mind—mental, mentality, demented, mentis

**mergo** (*mers*), I plunge—mersion, emerge, emergency, immersion, submerge

**merx**, merchandise—commerce, commercial, merchant, mercantile

**metior** (*mens*), I measure—mete, immense, mensuration, dimension, commensurate

**migro**, I remove—migrate, emigrate, immigration, transmigration

**miles**, a soldier—militia, military, militant, militate

**mineo**, I project—imminent, prominent, eminent, eminence

**minister**, a servant—ministration, ministry, adminis-ter, -trate, -trator

**minor** (*minus*), less—diminish, diminution, comminution, minority, minute

**mirus**, wonderful—miracle, admire, admiration, admirable

**misceo** (*mixt*), I mingle—mixture, miscellaneous, unmixed, promiscuous, intermix

**miser**, wretched—miser, miserable, misery, commiserate

**mitto** (*miss*), I send—mission, missile, admit, commission, dismiss, emissary, manumission, promise, remission

**modus**, a manner—moderate, accommodate, commodious, mode, model, modify, modulate, modest

**mons**, a mountain—mount, mound, amount, dismount, paramount, tantamount

**mollis**, soft—mollify, mollient, emollient

**moneo**, I advise—monitor, monument, admonish, premonition

**monstro**, I show—monstrous, demonstrate, demonstrable, remonstrate

**mordeo**, I bite—mordant, morsel, remorse, remorseless

**mors** (*mort*), death—mortal, mortality, immortal, -ize, mortify

**mos** (*mor*), a custom—moral, moralize, morality, immoral, demoralize

**moveo** (*mot*), I move—remove, commotion, promotion, remote

**multus**, many—multitude, multiple, multiplication, multiplied

**munus**, a gift, or office—munificence, commun-, ion-, icate, immunity, remunerative

**murus**, a wall—mural, immure

**musa**, a song—muse, music, amuse, amusement, museum

**muto**, I change—mutable, mutation, mutual, permutation, transmute

**narro**, I relate—narration, narrative, narrator

**nascor** (*nat*), to be born—nascent, native, nation, nature, innate, supernatural

**navis**, a ship—navy, naval, navig-ate, -ation, -able

**necto** (*nex*), I tie—connect, annex, annexation, disconnect

**nervus**, a sinew—nervous, unnerve, enervate

**neuter**, neither of the two—neutral, -ize, -ity

**nihil**, nothing—nihilism, nihility, annihil-ate, -ation

**nobilis**, well known—noble, nobility, ennoble, ignoble

**noceo**, I hurt—noxious, noisome, innocent, innocuous, annoyance

**nomen**, a name—nominate, nominator, denomination, binomial, nomenclature, ~~ignominy~~

- norma**, a rule—normal, abnormal, enormous, enormity  
**nosco, cognosco**, I know—cognizance, recognition, knowledge, acknowledge, recognize, precognition  
**notus**, known—note, notable, notorious, annotator  
**novus**, new—novel, novelty, novitiate, innovate, renovate  
**nox** (*noct*), night—equinox, equinoctial, nocturnal  
**nullus**, none—nullify, nullity, annul, disannul  
**numerus**, a number—numerous, numeration, enumerate, innumerable, supernumerary  
**nuncio**, I tell—announce, enunciate, denounce, renounce, pronunciation  
**nutrio**, I nourish—nutriment, nutrition, nutritive, innutritious
- obscurus**, dark—obscuration, obscurely, obscureness, obscurity  
**oculus**, the eye—ocular, oculist, binocular, inoculate  
**odor**, smell—odorous, odoriferous, odorless  
**oleo**, I smell—olfactory, redolent, redolence  
**oleo, or olesco**, I grow—adolescence, adult, abolish, abolition, abolitionist  
**omnis**, all—omnipotent, omniscience, omnivorous, omnibus, &c.  
**onus** (*oner*), a burden—onerous, onerary, exoner, -ate, -ation, -ative  
**opus** (*oper*), a work—oper-ate, -ative, -ation, -ator, co-operate, opera  
**orbis**, a globe—orb, orbit, orbicular, exorbitant  
**ordo**, law—order, disorder, extraordinary, ordain, ordination, subordinate  
**opto**, I wish—option, optional, optative, adopt, adoption  
**orior**, I rise—orient, origin, originate, exordium  
**orno**, I deck—ornament, -al, -ation, adorn, adornment, ornate  
**oro**, I speak—oracle, oration, oral, oratory, orator, orison, adore, inexorable, peroration  
**os** (*ossis*), a bone—osseous, ossify, ossific, ossivorous  
**ovum**, an egg—oval, ovate, ovally, oviparous
- pallium**, a cloak, covering—palliate, palliative, palliation  
**pando**, I spread—expand, expansive, expanse, pace, space, compass, surpass, trespass  
**pango** (*pact*) I fix or agree—paction, compact, compactness, impinge  
**palatum**, the roof of the mouth, taste—palate, palatal, palatable, unpalatable  
**palus**, a peg or post—pale, paling, palisade, empale, empalement  
**par**, equal—parity, separate, disparity, disparage, peer, peerless  
**pareo**, I appear—peer, appear, apparition, apparent, transparent  
**pario**, I bring forth—parent, parental, oviparous, viviparous  
**paro**, I make ready—preparation, pare, parade, parry, apparel, prepare, repair, reparation

para,  
 pasco  
 pater  
 patio  
 patri  
 pax,  
 pello  
 pello,  
 pende  
 pendo  
 dis  
 penetr  
 pes (*p*  
 ex  
 peto, I  
 pet  
 pingo (*p*  
 plus, d  
 placeo,  
 plac  
 planta,  
 plaudo  
 ploc  
 pleo (*pl*  
 repl  
 plico, I f  
 imp  
 ploro, I  
 pluma, a  
 poena, p  
 tiary  
 pollo, I s  
 pondus  
 impo  
 pono (*po*  
 pose,  
 populus,  
 lic, p  
 porto, I c  
 trans

- pars**, a part—particle, partake, partition, party, partisan, partial, partner, parboil, parcel, apartment, impart, impartiality—  
**pasco** (*past*), I feed—pastor, pastoral, pasture, antepast, repast  
**pater**, a father—paternal, paternity, patrimony, patron, patronize, patrician  
**patior** (*pass*), I suffer—patience, patient, impatient, passive, passionate, compassion  
**patria**, one's country—patriot, patriotism, compatriot, expatriate  
**pax**, peace—peace, pacify, pacific, pacification  
**pello** (*puls*), I drive—pulse, pulsation, compel, dispel, expulsion, impulse, repulsion  
**pello**, I name, or call—appellative, compellation, appeal, repeal  
**pendeo**, I hang—pendent, pendulum, depend, impend, suspense, appendix  
**pendo** (*pens*), I weigh—pensive, expense, expenditure, compensation, dispense, recompense, stipend, stipendiary  
**penetro**, I pierce—penetrate, penetration, impenetrable  
**pes** (*ped*), the foot—pedal, pedestal, pedestrian, biped, quadruped, expedite, expedient, impediment  
**peto**, I seek—petition, petulant, appetite, compete, competitor, impetus, impetuous, repeat, repetition  
**pingo** (*pict*), I paint—picture, pigment, pictorial, picturesque, depict  
**pius**, dutiful—piety, impious, impiety  
**placeo**, I please—placid, complacency, complaisant, displeasure, implacable  
**planta**, a plant—plantation, plantain, implant, supplant, transplant  
**plaudo** (*plaus*), I praise—plaudit, applaud, plausible, applause, explode, explosion  
**pleo** (*plet*), I fill—plenary, plenty, complement, complete, depletion, replenish, supply, supplement  
**plico**, I fold—apply, complicate, complex, display, duplicity, explicate, implicit, perplex, simple, triplet  
**ploro**, I wail—deplore, explore, implore  
**pluma**, a feather—plumage, plume, plumeless, plumule  
**poena**, pain or punishment—pain, penal, penalty, penance, penitentiary, impunity, repent  
**polio**, I smooth—polish, polite, interpolation  
**pondus** (*ponder*), weight—pound, ponderous, ponder, preponderate, imponderable  
**pono** (*posit*), I place—post, posture, position, apposite, deposition, dispose, expositor, apposition, propose, purpose, repose, transposition  
**populus**, the people—popular, populace, population, depopulate, public, publish, republic  
**porto**, I carry—porter, portable, export, import, importunity, report, transportation

**potens**, powerful—potent, potentate, potential, -ity, -ly, impotent, omnipotent

**poto**, I drink—potation, potion, potable

**praeda**, plunder—prey, predatory, predaceous, depredation, -ator

**prehendo**, I take—apprehend, comprehension, apprentice, reprehend

**premo** (*press*), I press—print, pressure, compress, depression, express, oppression, repress, suppression, irrepressible

**pretium**, a price—precious, appreciate, prize, appraise, depreciation

**primus**, first—prime, primate, primer, prince, principal, primogeniture

**privo**, I take away—deprive, privation, privative

**privus**, one's own, or single—private, privacy, privilege

**probo**, I prove—probe, probation, probable, approbation, improve, disprove, reprobate

**promo** (prompt), I bring forth, I tell—prompter, prompt, promptly, promptitude, impromptu

**prope** (prox), near—propinquity, propitiate, proximate, approximate, approach

**proprius**, one's own—proper, property, appropriate, propriety, impropriety

**putor**, shame—impudent, impudence, repudiate

**pugno**, I fight—pugnacious, pugilist, impugn, repugnance

**pulmo**, the lungs—pulmonary, pulmonic

**pulvis** (*pulver*), dust—pulverize, pulverable, pulverization

**pungo** (punct), I prick—pungent, puncture, punctuation, punctilious, punctuality, compunction, expunge, point, appoint

**purgo**, I cleanse—purge, purgative, purgatory, purgatorial

**purus**, clean—purify, purity, puritan, impure, impurity

**pus** (*pur*), matter of a sore—pustule, pustulate, purulent, suppurate

**puto**, I reckon, I prune—putative, compute, dispute, deputy, imputation, repute; amputate

**putris**, rotten—putrefy, putrefaction, putrid, putridity, putrescence

**qualis**, of what kind—qualify, quality, disqualify

**quantum**, how much—quantity, quantitative

**quaero** (quis, ques), I seek—quest, question, acquire, disquisition, inquire, request, requisition, perquisite

**quatio**, I shake—quash, concussion, discuss, percussion

**quatuor**, four—quart, quarter, quatern, quadruped, quadrant

**quies**, rest—quiet, quiescence, inquietude, disquietude, acquiesce

**quot**, how many—quote, quotient, quotation, quotidian

**radius**, a ray—radiant, radiation, irradiate, radius

**radix**, a root—radicle, radical, radish, eradicate

**rado** (*ras*), I scrape—raze, razor, erase, abrasion, rasure

**ramus**, a branch—ramify, ramification

**rapio**, I carry off—rapacious, rapid, rapine, rapture, surreptitious  
**rarus**, thin—rarefy, rarefaction, rare  
**rego** (*rect*), I rule—regal, regent, regimen, regular, register, rector, reign, direct, rectify  
**repo**, I creep—reptile, reptilian  
**res**, a thing—real, realize, republic  
**rideo** (*ris*), I laugh—ridicule, ridiculous, risible, deride, derision  
**rigeo**, I am stiff—rigidity, rigor, rigorously  
**rivus**, a stream—river, rivulet, rival, rivalry, arrive, derive, derivation  
**rodo** (*ros*), I gnaw—corrode, corrosion, corrosive, erosion  
**rota**, a wheel—rote, rotate, rotatory; rotund, routine  
**rudis**, rude, ignorant—rudiment, erudite, erudition  
**rus** (*rum*), the country—rural, rustic, rusticity, rusticate  
**rumpo** (*rupt*), I break—rupture, abrupt, bankrupt, corruption, interrupt, irruption

**sacer**, sacred—sacrament, sacrifice, consecrate, execrable, sacrilege  
**sagax**, wise—sage, sagacious, sagacity, presage  
**sal**, salt—saline, saltish, sauce, saucy  
**salio** (*sult*), I leap—salient, saltation, assault, sally, desultory, exaltation, insult, result, resilient  
**salus** (*salut*), health—salute, salutary, salubrious, salvage, salve, salutary, salvation  
**sancio** (*sancit*), I confirm—sanction, sanctify, sanctity, saint, sanctuary  
**sanguis** (*sanguin*), blood—sanguine, sanguinary, sanguineous, ensanguine  
**sapio**, I taste, I am wise—sapient, savor, sapid, insipid, insipidity  
**satis**, enough—satisfy, satisfaction, sate, satiate, insatiable  
**scando**, I climb—scan, ascend, ascension, condescension, descend, transcend  
**scindo** (*sciss*), I cut—scissors, scissure, abscession, rescind, rescension  
**scio**, I know—science, scientific, sciolist, conscience, omniscience, prescience  
**scribo** (*script*), I write—scribe, scripture, scribble, description, inscribe, manuscript, superscription  
**sculpo**, I carve—sculptor, sculpture, sculptured  
**seco** (*sect*), I cut—sect, section, dissect, insect, intersection, trisect  
**sedeo** (*scss*), I sit—seat, sedate, sedentary, session, assiduous, preside, possess, supersede  
**semen**, seed—seminal, seminary, disseminate  
**senex**, old—senile, senator, senior, seniority, seignior  
**sento** (*sens*), I feel, I think—sense, sensuous, sensitive, sensible, sentient, sentiment, sentence, assent, dissension  
**sequor** (*secut*), I follow—second, sequence, execute, subsequent, prosecute, obsequies, subsequent

- sero** (*sert*), I knit or join—series, assert, insertion, desertion, exert  
**serpo**, I creep—serpent, serpentine, serpentine  
**servo**, I keep or wait—serve, servant, servile, servitude, conserve.  
 observe, preservation, subservience  
**severus**, strict—severe, severity, persevere, asseveration  
**signum**, a mark—sign, signify, assign, consignment, designate, resig-  
 nation, insignificant  
**sillex**, flint—silicious, silicate, silicify  
**similis**, like—similar, similarity, similitude, assimilate, resemble,  
 dissimulation, simulation  
**sinus**, a curve or bay—insinuate, sinuosity  
**socius**, a companion—social, sociable, society, association, dissociate  
**sol**, the sun—solar, parasol, solarize  
**solidus**, solid—solidity, solidify, solder, consolidate  
**solvo**, I loose—solvency, solve, solution, soluble, absolve, absolute,  
 revolution  
**solus**, alone—sole, solitude, solitary, desolate, soliloquy  
**sono**, I sound—sonnet, sonorous, consonant, dissonance, resound,  
 unison  
**sorbeo**, I suck in—absorbent, absorb, -ing, absorption, reabsorb  
**sors** (*sort*), a lot—sort, assort, consort, resort, sorcery  
**spargo** (*spers*), I scatter—asperse, aspersion, disperse, intersperse  
**spatium**, space—spacious, expatiate, spaciousness  
**specio, spectro**, I look—special, specious, specimen, spectacle, spectator,  
 aspect, conspicuous, expect, prospect, suspicion  
**spero**, I hope—desperate, despair, prosper, prosperity  
**spiro**, I breathe—spirit, spiritual, sprite, aspirant, conspire, dispirit,  
 expiration, uninspired  
**splendeo**, I shine—splendid, splendor, resplendent  
**spondeo** (*spons*), I promise—sponsor, spouse, correspondence, irre-  
 sponsible, respond  
**sponte**, of one's own will—spontaneous, -ly, -ness, spontaneity  
**statuo**, I set up, I appoint—statue, statute, constitute, institute,  
 institution, substitute  
**stella**, a star—stellar, constellation, stellated, stellar  
**stillā**, a drop—still, distil, instil, distillation  
**stinguo** (*stinct*), I put out—distinguish, distinct, extinguish, extinct,  
 instinctive  
**sto** (*stan, stit*), I stand—stable, stablish, state, station, stationary,  
 constant, distant, instantaneous, obstacle, rest, solstice, substan-  
 tive, substitute  
**stratus**, thrown down—strata, prostrate, stratify, stratification  
**stringo** (*strict*), I hold fast—stringent, astringent, strict, stricture,  
 strain, straitness, restrict, restrain, distract, distress, unre-  
 stricted

**struo** (*struct*), I build—destroy, destructive, instruct, instrument, superstructure

**stupeo**, I am stunned, amazed—stupid, -ly, -ity, stupendous

**sumo** (*sumpt*), I take—assume, consumption, presume, resume, sumptuary, sumptuous

**surgo** (*surrect*), I rise—insurgent, insurrection, resurrection

**tango** (*tact*), I touch—tangent, tangible, tactility, contact, contagion, contiguous, contingent

**tego** (*tect*), I cover—tegument, protect, detection, protectorate

**temno** (*tempt*) I despise—contemn, contemptible, contemptuous

**tempus**, time—temporal, contemporary, extemporaneous

**tendo** (*tens*), I stretch—tendency, attend, extension, intention, ostentation, pretence, subtend

**teneo** (*tent*), I hold—tenable, tenant, tenet, contain, detention, abstinence, continuance, impertinent, maintain, obtain, sustenance

**tenuis**, thin—tenuity, attenuate, extenuation

**terminus**, a bound—term, terminate, determine, extermination, interminable

**tero** (*trit*), I rub—trite, triturate, tret, attrition, contrite, detriment

**terra**, the earth—terrestrial, terraqueous, terrace, inter, subterraneous

**terreo**, I frighten—terrible, deter, deterrent, terror

**testis**, a witness—test, testify, testament, attest, detest, intestate, protestation

**texo**, I wear—textile, texture, context, pretext, tissue

**timeo**, I fear—timorous, timidity, timidly

**tolero**, I bear—tolerant, tolerable, intolerant, toleration

**torpeo**, I am benumbed—torpid, torpidity, torpidly

**torqueo**, (*tort*), I twist—torture, tortuous, torment, contortion, dis-tort, extortion, retort

**torreo**, I parch—torrid, toast, torrefy, torrent

**totus**, the whole—total, totality, totally

**traho** (*tract*), I draw—trace, tractable, tractile, attract, abstract, dis-traction, extraction, portray, retract, protract

**tremo**, I shake, tremble—tremendous, tremble, tremulous

**trepidus**, fearful—trepidation, intrepid, intrepidity

**tres**, three—trio, tripod, triangle, trinity, trice

**tribuo**, I give—attribute, distribution, retributive

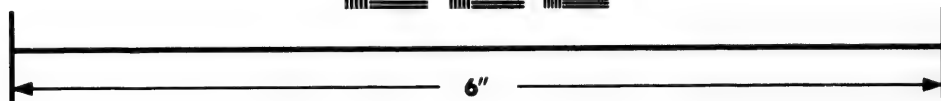
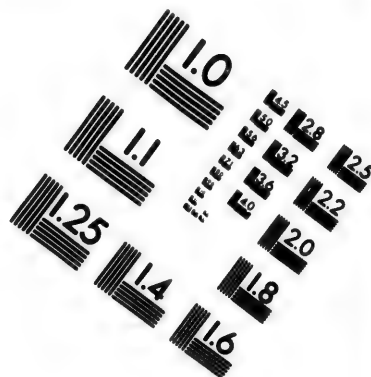
**trica**, wiles—tricks, trickery, intricate, extricate, inextricable, in-trigue, tress

**trudo** (*trus*), I thrust—intrude, intrusion, extrude, protrusion

**tuber**, a swelling—tubercle, tubercular, tuberosc

**tueor**, I observe—tutor, tuition, intuitive, tutelary

**turba**, a crowd—turbulent, disturb, imperturbable, perturbation, turbid



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.5 25.0 28.0 31.5 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.5 25.0 28.0 31.5 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

- uber**, fruitful—exuberant, exuberance  
**umbra**, a shade—umbrageous, umbrella, adumbrate, penumbra  
**unda**, a wave—undulate, undulation, redundant, inundate, abound, abundant  
**unguo** (*unct*), I anoint—unguent, unction, unctuous  
**unus**, one—uniform, unicorn, unilateral, unique  
**urbs**, a city—urban, urbanity, suburbs, suburban  
**uro** (*ust*), I burn—inure, combustion, incombustible  
**utor** (*us*), I use—utility, utilitarian, utensil, useful, usefulness, usury, abuse, disuse  
  
**vaco**, I am empty—vacant, vacancy, vacation, vacate  
**vacuus**, empty—evacuate, evacuation, vacuum  
**vado**, I go—evade, evasion, invade, pervade  
**vagor**, I wander—vagrant, vagabond, vagary, extravagance  
**valeo**, I am strong, I am worth—value, valor, valid, valiant, avail, valetudinarian, convalescence, invalid, prevalent  
**vanus**, empty—vanish, vanity, vain, vainly  
**vapor**, steam—vapory, evaporate, vapid, vapidness  
**vario**, I change—variable, various, variance, variety, variegate  
**vas**, a dish—vase, vascular, vessel  
**vasto**, I lay waste—vast, vastness, devastation, waste, wasteful  
**veho**, I carry—vehicle, convey, inveigh, invecive  
**vello**, (*vuls*), I pull—convulsion, revulsion  
**velo**, I cover—veil, revelation, reveal, unveil  
**velox**, swift—velocity, velocimeter, velocipede  
**vendo**, I sell—vend, vendor, vendible, vendue, venal  
**ventus**, the wind—vent, ventilate, ventil-ation, -ator  
**venio** (*vent*), I come—convene, contravene, advent, convention, invention, revenue  
**verbum**, a word—verbal, verbose, adverb, proverbial  
**verto** (*vers*), I turn—verse, version, vertex, advert, aversion, adversity, perversion, universe  
**verus**, true—verity, veracious, verify, verdict, aver  
**vestigium**, a trace or mark—vestige, investigate  
**vestis**, a garment—vest, vestment, vestry, divest, investment  
**via**, a way—deviate, devious, impervious, previous, trivial, undeviating, viaduct  
**vicis**, a change—vicar, vicarage, vicarious, vicegerent, vicissitude  
**video** (*vis*), I see—vision, visible, visit, evident, providence, revise, supervision  
**vigeo**, I flourish—vegetable, vegetate, vegetation, vigor, vigorous, invigorate, vigil, vigilant  
**villa**, a farm—village, villain, villany, villanage

**vinco** (*vict*), I conquer—victor, convince, evince, province, vanquish.  
invincible

**vinum**, wine—vinous, vintage, vinegar, vineyard, wine

**vir**, a man—virile, virility, virtue, virago, triumvirate

**virus**, poison—virulent, virulence

**viscus**, glue—viscid, viscosity, viscous

**vita**, life—vital, vitality, vitalize

**vitrum**, glass—vitreous, vitreify, vitrefaction, vitriol

**vivo**, I live—vivid, vivacious, vivify, revive, convivial

**voco**, I call—voice, vocal, vocation, vociferate, advocate, invocation,  
convoke, revoke

**volo**, I am willing—voluntary, volition, benevolence, volunteer

**volo**, I fly—volatile, volatility, volatilize

**volvo**, I roll—volume, voluble, convolve, develop, revolution, revolt

**voro**, I devour—voracious, devour, carnivorous, omnivorous.

**voveo**, I vow—vote, votary, votive, devote, devotion

**vulgus**, the common people—vulgar, -ity, divulge, promulgate

**vulnus** (*vulner*), a wound—vulnerable, vulnerary, invulnerable

## SECTION V.

## GREEK ROOTS.\*

**aër**, the air—*aerial*, aerolite, aeronaut, artery, arterial, airy, airiness

**agō**, I lead—demagogue, synagogue, pedagogue, stratagem, strategy

**agōn**, strife—agony, antagonist, antagonism, agonize

**akouō**, I hear—acoustic, acoustics, acoumeter

**angélōs**, a messenger—angelic, angel, archangel, evangel, -ize, -ist,  
-ism, -ical

**anthrōpōs**, a man—anthropology, philanthropy, misanthropy

**archē**, beginning, sovereignty—archaism, archives, archon, anarchy,  
monarchy, oligarchy, patriarch, tetrarch

**astēr**, or **astrōn**, a star—astronomy, astronomical, astrology; aster,  
asterisk; astral, disaster, disastrous

**athlētēs**, a wrestler—athlete, athletic

**atmōs**, vapor—atmosphere, atmospheric

**autōs**, one's self—autocrat, autograph, automaton, autonomy, auto-  
biography, tautology

**ballō**, I throw—ball, ballet, emblem, hyperbole, parable, problem,  
symbol, diabolical

**baptizo**, I dip or sprinkle—baptist, baptism, baptismal, anabaptist,  
pedobaptist

\* The Greek letters are expressed by their English equivalents.

**básis**, the bottom—basement, baseless, bass, abase, debase, abashed, bashful

**biblōs**, a book—bible, bibliography, bibliopolist, bibliomania

**biōs**, a life—biography, biology, amphibious

**character**, a mark of distinction—character, characterize, characteristic

**charis**, love, or thanks—charity, charitable, eucharist, eucharistic  
**cheir**, the hand—chirography, chirolgy, chiromancy, enchiridion, chirurgion, (whence surgeon)

**cholē**, bile, anger—melancholy, choler, choleric

**christōs**, anointed—Christ, chrism, christen, Christianity, Christmas, antichrist

**chrōma**, color,—chrome, chromatics, achromatics

**chrōnōs**, time—chronic, chronical, chronology, chronometer, anachronism, synchronous, synchronize, synchronism

**cōsmos**, order, the world—cosmical, cosmogony, cosmopolite, microcosm, cosmetic

**crānion**, a skull—cranium, craniology, pericranium

**cratos**, power—democratic, aristocracy, autocratic, theocracy

**critēs**, a judge—critic, criticism, crisis, diacritical, hypocrisy

**cruptō**, I hide—crypt, cryptography, apocrypha

**cuclos**, a circle—cycle, encyclical, epicycle, encyclopædia, encyclopedist, cyclops

**daimon**, a spirit—demon, demoniac, demonism, demonology, pandemonium

**dēka**, ten—decade, decalogue, decagon, indecagon, dean

**dēmos**, the people—demagogue, democracy, endemic, epidemic, pandemic

**dēspotēs**, a master—despotic, despotism

**dogma**, **doxa**, opinion, glory—dogma, dogmatic, dogmatize, dogmatism, doxology, orthodox, heterodox, paradoxical

**dōtos**, given—antidote, anecdote, anecdotal

**dynamis**, power—dynamics, dynameter, dynasty, dynastic

**eidēs**, form—asteroid, conoid, spheroid, kaleidoscope

**electrōn**, amber—electrical, electricity, electrify, electro-dynamics

**ergōn**, work—energy, liturgy, metallurgy, georgic, organ, -ization

**ethnōs**, a nation—ethnical, ethnology, ethnographer

**ethōs**, custom—ethics, ethical

**eū**, well (in composition)—euphony, euphemism, eulogy, eucharist, evangelist

**gamōs**, marriage—agunist, bigamy, misagunist, polygamy

**gē**, the earth—geocentric, geography, geology, geometry; apogee, perigee

**geneaō**, I produce—genesis, genealogy, homogeneous, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen

**gineōskō**, I know—gnomon, gnosticism, diagnostic, physiognomy, prognostic

**glōssa** or **glōtta**, the tongue—gloss, glossary, glossarial, glottis, epiglottis, polyglot

**gōnia**, an angle—pentagon, heptagon, polygon, diagonal, trigonometry

**gramma**, a letter—grammar, anagram, diagram, epigram, programme, telegram

**graphō**, I write—graphic, grave, autograph, epigraph, biography, geography, paragraph, telegraph, topography, &c.

**gumnōs**, naked—gymnast, gymnastics, gymnasium

**gunē**, a woman—gynocracy, misogynist, mysogyny

**hōdra**, a seat—cathedral, sanhedrim, polyhedron, &c.

**hēliōs**, the sun—heliocentric, helioscope, heliotrope, aphelion, perihelion, parhelion

**hēmera**, a day—ephemera, ephemeral, ephemeris

**hēteros**, another—heteroclite, heterodox, heterogeneous

**hierōs**, sacred—hierarchy, hieroglyphic, hierography, hierophant

**histēmi**, to place—apostate, ecstasy, statics, statistic, system, systematize

**hōdos**, a way—episode, exodus, method, -ist, -ical, period, -ical, synod

**hōmōs**, like—homogeneous, homologous, homonymous

**hudōr**, water,—hydraulics, hydrogen, hydrophobia, hydrostatics, anhydrous

**humneō**, I sing—hymn, hymnal, hymnology

**idiōs**, idiom—idiot, idiocy, idiosyncrasy

**isōs**, equal (in composition)—isochronous, isosceles, isothermal

**lambanō** (*leps*), I take—syllable, catalepsy, epilepsy

**laōs**, the people—laity, laic, lay, as opposed to clerical

**legō**, I speak or collect—lexicon, dialect, eclectic, elegy, prolegomena

**lithōs**, a stone—aeolite, lithography, lithotomy, monolith

**lōgōs**, a word—logic, analogy, apologue, catalogue, decalogue, dialogue, entomology, geology, neology, theology, zoology, &c.

**luo**, I loose—analyze, analysis, palsy, paralytic

**lura**, a lyre—lyric, lyrical, lyrist, lyrated

**machē**, a fight—logomachy, monomachy, naumachy, sciomachy

**mania**, madness—maniac, monomania, bibliomania

**mārtur**, a witness—martyr, martyrdom, martyrology, protomartyr

**mathēma**, knowledge—philomath, polymathy, mathema-tics, -tical, -tician

**mechanē**, a machine—mechanic, mechanics, mechanism, machination  
machinist

**mēlos**, a song—melody, melodious, melodrama; Philomel

**mētron**, a measure—metre, metrical, barometer, diameter, geometry  
perimeter, symmetry, thermometer, trigonometry

**micros**, small—microscopic, microcosm, micrography, micrology

**misō**, I hate—misanthropist, misogynist, misogynist

**mnēma**, memory—mnemonics, mnemotechny, amnesty

**mōnos**, one—monad, monarch, monarchy, monk, monastic, monopoly  
monotheism, monotony

**morphē**, shape—amorphous, metamorphose, polymorphous

**muthos**, a fable—myth, mythical, mythology

**naus**, a ship—nautical, nautilus, aeronaut, nausea, nauseous, nauseat

**nēkros**, dead—necropolis, necromancy

**nōmōs**, a law, or rule—anomaly, antinomian, astronomy, economy

**neuron**, a nerve—neuralgia, neurology, aneurism

**ōdē**, a song—ode, epode, monody, parody, psalmody; comedy, traged

**oikōs**, a house—economy, diocese, parochial, parish

**ōnōma**, a name—anonymous, metonymy, paronymous, patronymi  
synonymous

**ōptomai**, I see—optics, optical, optician, catoptrics, dioptrics, myopi  
synopsis

**ōrama**, a view—cosmorama, diorama, panorama

**orthōs**, right—orthodox, orthoepey, orthography

**osteōn**, a bone—osteology, periosteum

**oxus**, sharp, acid—oxide, oxygen, oxytone, paroxysm

**pais**, a child—pedagogue, pedagogy, paedobaptism

**pan**, all (in composition)—panacea, pandemic, panoply, pantheism

**pathos**, feeling—pathetic, pathology, antipathy, apathy, sympathy

**pétalon**, a leaf—petals, bipetalous, polypetalous, &c.

**pétros**, a stone—petrify, putrescent, petroleum

**phagō**, I eat—anthropophagi, ichthyophagi, sarcophagus

**phainō**, I appear—phasis, phantom, phenomenon, fantasy, sycophant

**phārmakon**, a remedy—pharmacy, pharmaceutical, pharmacology

**phēmi**, (*phas*), I speak—blaspheme, blasphemy, emphasis, euphemism,  
prophet

**pherō**, I bear—periphery, metaphor, phosphorus

**philos**, a friend—philanthropy, philosopher, philter, Theophilus

**phōnē**, a sound—phonetic, aphony, euphonious, symphony, tautophony

**phōs**, light—phosphor, phosphorus, photography, photometer

**phrāsis**, a phrase—phraseology, paraphrase, periphrase

**phrēn**, the mind—phrenology, frenzy, frantic, frenetic

**phūsia**, nature—physic, physiology, physiognomy, metaphysics

**plassō**, I form—plastic, plasm, plaster, cataplasm, protoplastic  
**pneuma**, the wind, a breath—pneumatics, pneumatology, pneumonia,  
 pneumonic

**poieō**, I make—poem, poet, poetical, poesy

**pōleo**, I sell—bibliopolist, monopoly, pharmacopolist

**pōlis**, a city—police, policy, politic, polity, metropolis, political, com-  
 mopolite, necropolis

**pōlus**, many—polygon, polyglot, polysyllable

**pous** (*pod*), a foot—antipodes, polypus, tripod

**prassō** (*pragma*), I do—practice, practical, impracticable, praxis,  
 pragmatism, pragmatist

**prōtēs**, first—protasis, protocol, prototype, protoplast

**psallō**, to play—psalm, psalmody, psalmist, psalter, psalter

**pseuchē**, breath, soul—psychology, metempsychosis, psychomachy

**pur**, fire—pyre, pyramid, pyrotechny, pyrometer, empyreal

**rheō**, I flow—rheum, rhetoric, rheumatism, catarrh, diarrhoea, resin

**sarx**, flesh—sarcasm, sarcophagy, sarcotic, anasarca

**scōpeō**, I see—scope, helioscope, polyscope, telescope, bishop, episco-  
 pacy, microscope, horoscope, kaleidoscope

**sōphos**, wise—sophism, sophistry, sophisticate, philosophy

**sphaira**, a sphere—sphericity, atmosphere, hemisphere

**stēreos**, solid, firm—stereotype, stereoscope

**stīchos**, a line, a verse—distich, hemistich, decastich, acrostic

**stellō**, I send—apostle, epistle

**strophē**, a turning—apostrophe, catastrophe, antistrophe

**tassō**, I arrange—tact, tactics, syntax

**taphōs**, a tomb—epitaph, cenotaph

**technē**, art—technical, technology, polytechnic, pyrotechnics

**telē**, afar off—telegraph, telescope, teleology, telegram

**theōs**, God—theism, theology, atheist, pantheon, theocr

**thermōs**, hot—thermometer, thermal, isothermal

**thēmi**, I place—theme, thesis, antithesis, epithet, synthesis

**tōmē**, a cutting—atom, atomic, anatomy, entomology, epitome, litho-  
 tomy, phlebotomy

**tōnos**, a sound—tone, tonic, semitone, oxytone, detonate, intonation,  
 monotony

**tōpōs**, a place—topic, topical, topography, utopian

**tōxicon**, poison—intoxicate, intoxication

**tropos**, a turn—trope, tropical, heliotrope

**typos**, a pattern or figure—type, typical, typify, typography, anti-  
 type, stereotype

**zōon**, an animal—zodiac, zoology, zoography, zootomist; astro

## SECTION VI.

## Names of the Arts and Sciences.

**Arts**, *ars*, skill in joining something—the objects of art are works.

**Science**, *scio*, I know—the object of science is knowledge.

*Science* is knowledge methodically arranged. *Art* is science practically applied.

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>acoustics</b>       | <i>akouo</i> , I hear—the science of sound  |
| <b>algebra</b>         | an Arabic word of doubtful derivation, probably from <i>al</i> , the, and <i>geber</i> , strong—a kind of universal arithmetic  |
| <b>anatomy</b>         | <i>ana</i> , up, and <i>temno</i> , I cut—the science which treats of the structure of the human body                           |
| <b>architecture</b>    | <i>archos</i> , chief, and <i>tecton</i> , builder—the science or art of building   |
| <b>arithmetic</b>      | <i>arithmos</i> , number—the science of numbers   |
| <b>astrology</b>       | <i>aster</i> , a star, and <i>logos</i> , a discourse—a pretended art of foretelling future events by the position of the stars |
| <b>astronomy</b>       | <i>aster</i> , and <i>nomos</i> , a law—the science which treats of the heavenly bodies   |
| <b>biography</b>       | <i>bios</i> , life, and <i>grapho</i> , I write—the art of writing an account of the lives of individuals                       |
| <b>biology</b>         | <i>bios</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of life   |
| <b>botany</b>          | <i>botane</i> , a plant—the science of plants   |
| <b>chemistry</b>       | <i>kimia</i> , hidden—the science which treats of elementary substances   |
| <b>conchology</b>      | <i>conche</i> , a shell, and <i>logos</i> —the science of shells  |
| <b>crystallography</b> | <i>crystallos</i> , a crystal, and <i>grapho</i> —the science which treats of the origin and formation of crystals              |
| <b>dendrology</b>      | <i>dendron</i> , a tree, and <i>logos</i> —the natural history of trees   |
| <b>dynamics</b>        | <i>dunamis</i> , power—the science of moving powers   |
| <b>divinity</b>        | <i>divinus</i> , divine—the science of divine things  |
| <b>electricity</b>     | <i>electron</i> , amber—the science which explains the laws of the electric fluid   |
| <b>ethics</b>          | <i>ethos</i> , a custom—the science of morals   |
| <b>geology</b>         | <i>ge</i> , the earth, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the formation and structure of the earth                   |
| <b>geography</b>       | <i>ge</i> , and <i>grapho</i> , a description of the surface of the earth   |
| <b>geometry</b>        | <i>ge</i> , and <i>metron</i> , a measure—the science of magnitude  |

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>hydraulics</b>    | <i>hudor</i> , water, and <i>aule</i> , a pipe—the science which treats of fluids in motion   |
| <b>hydrostatics</b>  | <i>hudor</i> , and <i>statics</i> , standing—the science which treats of fluids at rest   |
| <b>hydrodynamics</b> | <i>hudor</i> , and <i>dūnamis</i> , power—a science which embraces both <i>hydraulics</i> and <i>hydrostatics</i>   |
| <b>history</b>       | <i>historia</i> , learning by inquiry—an account of facts. It is of various kinds, as <i>civil</i> and <i>natural</i> , <i>political</i> and <i>ecclesiastical</i> , <i>sacred</i> and <i>profane</i> |
| <b>lexicography</b>  | <i>lego</i> , <i>lexicos</i> , I speak, <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing dictionaries  |
| <b>magnetism</b>     | <i>magnes</i> , a dweller in Magnesia—the science which explains the phenomena of the magnet  |
| <b>mathematics</b>   | <i>mathema</i> , learning—the science which treats of the relations and measurement of quantities, and includes arithmetic, algebra, geometry, &c.  |
| <b>mechanics</b>     | <i>mechane</i> , a means, or contrivance—the science which treats of the laws of motion, including both statics and dynamics  |
| <b>meteorology</b>   | <i>meteora</i> , meteors, and <i>logos</i> —the science of the atmosphere and its phenomena   |
| <b>mineralogy</b>    | <i>mineral</i> , from <i>mine</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of minerals   |
| <b>noology</b>       | <i>nous</i> , the mind, and <i>logos</i> —the science of intellectual facts   |
| <b>optics</b>        | <i>ops</i> , the eye—the science of light and vision  |
| <b>physics</b>       | <i>phusis</i> , nature—the science of nature, natural philosophy  |
| <b>physiology</b>    | <i>phusis</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the functions of living bodies  |
| <b>phonetics</b>     | <i>phone</i> , sound—the science of articulate sounds   |
| <b>phonography</b>   | <i>phone</i> , and <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing by sound, each sound having a distinct character   |
| <b>photography</b>   | <i>phos</i> , light, and <i>grapho</i> —the art of printing by the action of light  |
| <b>pneumatics</b>    | <i>pneuma</i> , a breath—the science which treats of the mechanical properties of the air   |
| <b>pneumatology</b>  | <i>pneuma</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of mind or spirit   |
| <b>politics</b>      | <i>polis</i> , a city—the science or art of government  |
| <b>psychology</b>    | <i>psūche</i> , mind or soul, and <i>logos</i> —the science of the mind   |
| <b>stenography</b>   | <i>stenos</i> , close, and <i>grapho</i> —shorthand writing   |
| <b>statics</b>       | <i>sto</i> ( <i>stat</i> ), I stand—the science which treats of bodies at rest  |
| <b>statistics</b>    | <i>sto</i> ( <i>stat</i> ), I stand—the science which classifies and arranges facts   |

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| telegraphy   | <i>tele</i> , afar off, and <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing at a distance                                      |
| theology     | <i>theos</i> , God, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the nature and attributes of God               |
| trigonometry | <i>treis</i> , three, <i>gonia</i> , an angle, <i>metron</i> , a measure—the art of measuring triangles          |
| topography   | <i>topos</i> , a place, and <i>grapho</i> —a description of a place  |
| zoology      | <i>zoon</i> , an animal, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the nature, habits, and haunts of animals |

### Words derived from Proper Names.

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| bayonet         | a short, triangular dagger, to be fixed on the end of a musket—from <i>Bayonne</i> , where it was first made          |
| burke           | to murder, to get rid of—a modern term, derived from the name of a murderer, executed in 1829                         |
| calico          | a kind of cotton cloth—from <i>Calicut</i> , where it was first manufactured  |
| cambric         | a fine, white cloth, linen or cotton—from <i>Cambray</i> , where it was originally manufactured                       |
| cicerone        | a loquacious guide—from <i>Cicero</i> , the Roman orator  |
| currant         | a small, dried grape—from <i>Corinth</i> , whence first brought   |
| daguerrotype    | a picture obtained by the rays of light falling upon a prepared plate—from <i>Daguerre</i> , the name of the inventor |
| damaak          | cloth woven with flowers and figures—from <i>Damascus</i> , whence it was originally brought                          |
| dunce           | a blockhead—from a learned schoolman named <i>Duns Scotus</i> , or John Scot of Dunse, often quoted by his followers  |
| epicurean       | luxurious—from <i>Epicurus</i> , an ancient philosopher, who considered pleasure the chief good                       |
| guillotine      | an instrument of capital punishment—from <i>Guillettin</i> , the name of the supposed inventor of it                  |
| guinea          | a coin worth five dols., first coined in 1662, of gold brought from the coast of Guinea                               |
| gipsy, or gypsy | a wanderer or vagrant—from <i>Egyptian</i>  |
| herculean       | powerful—from <i>Hercules</i> , an ancient giant of mythology   |
| hymeneal        | pertaining to marriage—from <i>Hymen</i> , the god of marriage  |
| jovial          | merry—from <i>Jupiter</i> , <i>jovis</i> , the planet. To be born under this planet was to have a happy augury        |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>macadamize</b> | to cover a road with broken stones—from <i>MacAdam</i> , the projector of the plan   |
| <b>mausoleum</b>  | a magnificent tomb—from <i>Mausolus</i> , to whom such a monument was erected by his widow   |
| <b>meander</b>    | to flow in a winding course—from <i>Meander</i> , a river in Phrygia noted for its windings  |
| <b>mercurial</b>  | lively—from planet <i>Mercury</i> , as all born under that planet are supposed to be light-hearted   |
| <b>milliner</b>   | one who makes or sells bonnets—supposed to be from <i>Milan</i> , whence the articles were imported  |
| <b>muslin</b>     | a fine cotton fabric—from <i>Mosul</i> , where it was first manufactured   |
| <b>Philippic</b>  | an invective—from <i>Philip</i> , against whom Demosthenes delivered some of his most fiery orations   |
| <b>Platonic</b>   | pure and spiritual, generally applied to affection—from <i>Plato</i> , who warmly advocated such a love  |
| <b>saturnine</b>  | gloomy, from the planet <i>Saturn</i> , whose influence was supposed to make a person stern and grave, the opposite of <i>mercurial</i>                                  |
| <b>Socratic</b>   | questioning, applied to a mode of reasoning—from <i>Socrates</i> , the philosopher, who used this method in teaching   |
| <b>stentorian</b> | very loud—from <i>Stentor</i> , a Greek herald, whose voice was said to have equalled the united voices of fifty men   |
| <b>tantalize</b>  | to tease or vex—from <i>Tantalus</i> , who, according to mythology, was punished by having water placed so, that whenever he attempted to drink, it receded from his lip |
| <b>tariff</b>     | duty or customs—from <i>Tarifa</i> , a place near the Straits of Gibraltar, where the Moors were accustomed to levy tribute on the merchant ships sailing past           |
| <b>worsted</b>    | a kind of woollen yarn—from <i>Worsted</i> , a place in England where it was spun  |

## Names of the Months and Days.

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Year</b>     | <i>A.-S. year</i> —a cycle, or period of time, a revolution            |
| <b>Month</b>    | <i>A.-S. mona</i> —the moon, or mooneth=month                          |
| <b>Week</b>     | <i>A.-S. week</i> —a period of seven days                              |
| <b>Day</b>      | <i>A.-S. daeg</i> —a day, or from the rising to the setting of the sun |
| <b>January</b>  | <i>Janus</i> —the god of the year, or <i>janua</i> , a gate            |
| <b>February</b> | <i>Februa</i> —a festival usually held in that month                   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| March       | <i>Mars</i> —the god of war—the first month of the Roman year  |
| April       | <i>Aprilis</i> —from <i>aperio</i> , I open, the opening month   |
| May         | <i>Maius</i> —from <i>majores</i> , old men, because the month was consecrated to old men; or from <i>Maia</i> , the mother of Mercury |
| June        | <i>Juno</i> —a goddess, or <i>juniores</i> , young men   |
| July        | <i>Julius</i> Cæsar  |
| August      | <i>Augustus</i> Cæsar  |
| September   | <i>Septem</i> , seven, the seventh month from March  |
| October     | <i>Octo</i> , eight, the eighth month  |
| November    | <i>Novem</i> , nine, the ninth month   |
| December    | <i>Decem</i> , ten, the tenth month  |
| Sunday      | <i>A.-S. sunne</i> , sun, and <i>daeg</i> , day—anciently devoted to the worship of the sun  |
| Monday      | <i>Mona</i> , the moon, and <i>daeg</i> , day—sacred to the moon   |
| Tuesday     | <i>Tuisco</i> —the Saxon god of war  |
| Wednesday   | <i>Woden</i> , or <i>Odin</i> —a northern deity or chief   |
| Thursday    | <i>Thor</i> —a fabled deity in the north of Europe   |
| Friday      | <i>Friga</i> —a goddess, wife of Odin  |
| Saturday    | <i>Saturnus</i> —a Latin deity, the god of time  |
| Candlemas   | Feb. 2d—from <i>candle</i> and <i>mass</i> , feast of St Mary, so called because of the number of candles then used                    |
| Easter      | 3d day after Good Friday— <i>A.-S. Easter</i> , supposed to be from <i>Eostre</i> , the Venus of the north                             |
| Whitsuntide | 49th day after Easter—white, sunday, tide, so called from the white robes worn at the festival   |
| Lammas-day  | Aug. 1st— <i>hlaf</i> , bread, and <i>messe</i> , a feast, feast of first-fruits   |
| Michaelmas  | Sept. 29—Feast of the Archangel Michael  |
| Martinmas   | Nov. 11th—Mass of St Martin  |
| Christmas   | Dec. 25th—Christ's mass, or feast  |
| Yule        | <i>A.-S. jule</i> , a feast—a name applied to the feast of Lammas and Christmas, usually the latter                                    |

### Terms of Measurement.

Many of these were originally derived from parts of the body, or objects in common use—as nail, finger, hand, yard, ell, grain, penny-weight.

#### 1. Weight.

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| grain       | <i>L. granum</i> , a single seed |
| pennyweight | weight of a silver penny         |

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>scruple</b>       | <i>L. scrupulus</i> —a small rough stone       |
| <b>drachm</b>        | <i>Gr. drachme</i> —a Greek coin or weight     |
| <b>ounce</b>         | <i>L. uncia</i> , or <i>unica</i> —one part    |
| <b>pound</b>         | <i>A.-S. pund</i> ; <i>L. pondus</i> —a weight |
| <b>hundredweight</b> | 100 pounds                                     |
| <b>ton</b>           | <i>A.-S. tunne</i> —butt, or cask              |

## 2. Value.

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>farthing</b>  | fourthing—a fourth part   |
| <b>halfpenny</b> | one half of a penny   |
| <b>penny</b>     | <i>A.-S. penig</i> —a penny<br>(First made of silver, and deeply indented by a cross, hence easily broken into two, or four parts.) |
| <b>shilling</b>  | <i>A.-S. schilling</i>  |
| <b>pound</b>     | <i>L. pondus</i> —weight  |
| <b>cent</b>      | <i>L. centum</i> —a hundred   |
| <b>dime</b>      | <i>L. decima</i> —a tenth   |
| <b>dollar</b>    | <i>A.-S. dal</i> —a portion; <i>Ger. thaler</i>   |

## 3. Extent.

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>inch</b>    | same as ounce   |
| <b>foot</b>    | from foot, its length   |
| <b>yard</b>    | <i>A.-S. gyrd</i> —to gird, the girth of the body                           |
| <b>rod</b>     | <i>A.-S. rod</i> —a long slender shoot                                      |
| <b>farlong</b> | <i>A.-S. fur</i> , furrow, <i>lang</i> , long—a long furrow                 |
| <b>mile</b>    | <i>L. mille passuum</i> —1000 paces, the Roman mile                         |
| <b>league</b>  | <i>L. leuca</i> —a Gallic mile  |
| <b>rood</b>    | same as rod   |
| <b>acre</b>    | <i>L. ager</i> ; <i>Fr. acre</i> —a field                                   |
| <b>cubit</b>   | <i>L. cubitus</i> —leaning, elbow, from the elbow to the end of the fingers |
| <b>ell</b>     | <i>A.-S. elne</i> ; <i>L. ulna</i> —the elbow, or arm, an arm's length      |
| <b>fathom</b>  | <i>A.-S. fæthem</i> —both arms extended                                     |
| <b>hand</b>    | <i>A.-S. hand</i> —the hand closed, four inches                             |

## 4. Capacity.

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>gill</b>   | <i>A.-S. wægel</i> —one-fourth of a pint      |
| <b>pint</b>   | <i>Gr. pino</i> , I drink—one draught         |
| <b>quart</b>  | <i>L. quartus</i> —fourth part (of a gallon)  |
| <b>gallon</b> | <i>Fr. gallon</i>                             |
| <b>firkin</b> | <i>A.-S. four kin</i> —a fourth (of a barrel) |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| barrel | <i>Fr. baril</i>                             |
| pipe   | <i>A.-S. pip</i> —a hollow tube              |
| peck   | <i>A.-S. poeca</i> —a poke, or bag           |
| bushel | <i>Fr. boisseau</i> , or <i>boite</i> —a box |

The following examples will illustrate the changes which words undergo in derivation from the Latin, through the French.

| <i>Latin.</i> | <i>French.</i> | <i>English.</i> | <i>Meaning.</i> |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| abbreviare    | abreger        | abridge         | to shorten      |
| alter         | autre          | other           | another         |
| armare        | armer          | arm             | to arm          |
| audire        | ouir           | hear            | to hear         |
| balsamum      | baume          | balm            | a fragrant gum  |
| brevis        | bref           | brief           | short           |
| charta        | carte          | card            | pape            |
| deluvium      | deluge         | deluge          | a flood         |
| humanus       | humain         | human           | human           |
| judex         | juger          | judge           | a judge         |
| jungere       | joindre        | join            | to unite        |
| linea         | ligne          | line            | a thread        |
| nasus         | nez            | nose            | the nose        |
| octo          | huit           | eight           | eight           |
| pauper        | pauvre         | poor            | poor            |
| peregrinus    | pelerin        | pilgrim         | wanderer        |
| plicare       | plier          | ply             | to fold         |
| probare       | prouver        | prove           | to try          |
| publicare     | publier        | publish         | to announce     |
| pulvus        | poudre         | powder          | dust            |
| recipere      | recevoir       | receive         | to take back    |
| retinere      | retenir        | retain          | to hold back    |
| schola        | ecole          | school          | leisure         |
| signare       | signer         | sign            | to mark         |
| simulare      | sembler        | seem            | to feign        |
| ungere        | oindre         | anoint          | to smear        |
| ululare       | hurler         | howl            | to shout        |
| ultra         | outré          | out             | beyond          |
| vindemia      | vendange       | vintage         | grape-gathering |

### Exercises.

Attach roots to the following prefixes, and give both the literal and ordinary meanings of the derivatives—a, be, for, fore, mis, out, over, under, un, with ;

ab, amphi, ante, anti, ad, apo, con, de, dia, en, ex, in, ob, per, pre, pro, para, peri, re, se, sine, sub, syn, and trans.

What forms do ad, con, ex, in, per, sub, and trans assume? Give examples illustrating the different forms of each.

Specify the relation expressed by each of the following prefixes, and give examples:—en, inter, ab, in, ex, post, pre, supra, sub, over, hypo, dia, cata, contra, ad, dis, epi, a, peri, bene, un, sine, en, and per.

Distinguish between prefixes and affixes as to their use in derivation, and state the principles on which they may be respectively classified.

Use the following terminations in the formation of nouns:—ar, ard, er, ster, ate, ant, ist, ism, age, ance, dom, ship, ness, ment, ure, let, tion, ling, hood, cule.

Form nouns from able, bishop, cordial, divide, eat, fat, grave, head, idle, judge, king, love, man, noble, omit, prefer, quack, repent, son, utter, vacant, waste, year, young.

Form adjectives with the following terminations:—al, ar, ary, ic, id, ine, ile, ish, ous, some, ive, ful, ble, ent, like, ly, less, en, and y.

Form adjectives from aim, beauty, defy, eight, fame, grace, hand, ice, joy, lady, move, notice, origin, pomp, quarrel, remedy, scorn, transcend, use, vex, wave, youth.

Form verbs from alien, black, canon, distinct, fertile, habit, immortal, just, legal, moist, public.

Form verbs with each of the following terminations:—ate, en, fy, ish, ize, er, and le.

Explain the force of the affix in each of the following words:—Adventure, beauteous, condolence, dutiful, eagerness, fertility, gracefulness, habituate, intimacy, justice, kindness, lover, mansion, nature, option, penmanship, querulous, rectify, saturate, terminal, usurious, verify, western, youthfully, zealously.

Trace the etymology of the following words; and give the meaning of the roots, prefixes, and affixes:—Acrimony, armory, amiable, aptitude, artful, audience, aggravate, apparent, benefice, benevolent, belligerent, brevity, carnivorous, civilization, criminal, conscious, conjugal, colloquial, crucifix, docility, domestic, denominate, decency, deify, dictionary, dignify, indignity, ductility, education, edifice, entity, equatorial, experience, extraneous.

Fabrication, facility, factory, fortitude, fertility, fidelity, fragmentary, fraternal, fugitive, fusible, gravitate, gesticulation, granary, government, habitude, hesitation, homicide, hostile, humidity, horrible,

imitator, imagination, imperative, insular, internal, itinerate, iteration.

Jacent, jocular, jurist, injustice, juncture, juvenile, judgment, lapse, legal, lapidary, dilapidation, military, magistrate, mortality, magnify, mortify, marine, navy, navigation, natal, novice, novel, numerate, octave, oculist, operator, original.

Partisan, partial, parity, patrimony, penitent, pauperism, patriotism, pacific, ponderous, pendant, pedestrian, petition, picture, placid, plausible, plenitude, pliant, position, pontoon, publicly, purify, quadrant, quality, qualification, question, quietude, quotient.

Radiate, radical, razor, rapture, rational, rupture, rusticity, regularity, rectitude, rivulet, rotate, rudimental, sacred, sacrament, sanctity, saline, satisfy, senator, scientific, simultaneous, sequence, sentiment, solar, solidity, somnolence, solution, sonorous, special, sponsor, spiritual, suasion.

Table, tabulate, tangent, tenant, tenement, tenacity, temporal, temperance, temperament, tenuity, terminate, trite, terrace, textual, turbulent, umbrageous, undulation, unction, unity, urbanity, usefulness, vacant, vagrancy, verbal, virility, virtue, vicarious, vitality, viator, verity, vocal, vocable, visible, visitation, vulgarity.

Agriculture, anniversary, aqueduct, artificial, amanuensis, benefactor, cornucopia, centipede, centrifugal, emancipate, equivalent, graminivorous, intersection, intervene, jurisdiction, lucifer, longevity, multiform, munificence, ossify, ossivorous, peninsular, pellucid, province, piscivorous, quadruped, rectangle, sacrifice, superscription, triennial, unicorn, valediction.

Amateur, anoint, auspicious, apprise, betray, biscuit, ceiling, chief, complacent, convey, count, course, decree, discreet, deny, deliver, despair, devour, discuss, duke, eligible, expire, exult, flexible, fiction, flourish, grief, hotel, inquest, inveigh, jointure, lesson, mansion, manœuvre, melon, normal, noun, ovation, occupy, peer, precipice, pursue, parricide, provoke, query, question, rely, relict, repair, resemble, scissors, siege, senior, surfeit, surpass, traitor, tutor, voice, volume.

Aerate, aerolite, agony, antagonist, anachronism, autograph, atmosphere, atheist, bibliography, blaspheme, bishop, cosmogony, criticism, christian, cyclopaedia, cosmorama, demagogue, democracy, diameter, evangelize, epidemic, etymology, glossary, hyperbole, hieroglyphic, hydrostatics, idiot, kaleidoscope, lithography, monarchy, microscope, polyglot, protomartyr, physician, panorama, photometer, politics, stereotype, stereoscope, tautology, tripod, sarcophagus, tonic, typical.

# Examples of Derivatives.

1. Pono, *pos*, I place.

## By Prefixes.

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| <b>pose</b>       | <b>interpose</b>   |
| <b>compose</b>    | <b>oppose</b>      |
| <b>recompose</b>  | <b>propose</b>     |
| <b>decompose</b>  | <b>propound</b>    |
| <b>discompose</b> | <b>postpone</b>    |
| <b>compound</b>   | <b>purpose</b>     |
| <b>decompound</b> | <b>repose</b>      |
| <b>depose</b>     | <b>repose</b>      |
| <b>depone</b>     | <b>suppose</b>     |
| <b>dispose</b>    | <b>transpose</b>   |
| <b>redispose</b>  | <b>superimpose</b> |
| <b>expose</b>     | <b>apposition</b>  |
| <b>expound</b>    | <b>opponent</b>    |
| <b>impose</b>     | <b>preposition</b> |
| <b>reimpose</b>   |                    |

## By Affixes.

From each of the preceding derivatives, formed by prefixes, several derivatives may be formed by affixes :—

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>pose</b>       | <b>pos</b> , -er, -ingly, -ited, -ition, -itional ; itive, -ly, -ness ;<br>itiv, -ism, -ist, -ity            |
| <b>compose</b>    | <b>compos</b> , -er, -t, -ition, -edly, -edness, -ite, -itor, -ure, -itive ;<br>incomposite ; uncomposed     |
| <b>recompose</b>  | <b>recompos</b> , -er, -ition  |
| <b>decompose</b>  | <b>decompos</b> , -er, -ition, -ite, -able ; <b>undecompos</b> , -ed, -able                                  |
| <b>discompose</b> | <b>discompos</b> , -ed, -edness, -ure  |
| <b>compound</b>   | <b>compound</b> , -ed, -er, -able ; <b>uncompound</b> , -ed, -edly, -edness                                  |
| <b>decompound</b> | <b>decompound</b> , -ed, -able ; <b>undecomposed</b>   |
| <b>depose</b>     | <b>depos</b> , -al, -able, -er, -it, -itary, -itor, -itory, -ition ; <b>unde-</b><br><b>pos</b> , -ed, -able |
| <b>depone</b>     | <b>deponent</b>  |
| <b>dispose</b>    | <b>dispos</b> , -al, -able, -edness, -ing, -ingly, -ition ; <b>undispos</b> ,<br>-ed, -edness                |
| <b>indispose</b>  | <b>indispos</b> , -ed, -edness, -ition   |
| <b>redispose</b>  |  |
| <b>predispose</b> | <b>predispos</b> , -ing, -ition ; <b>predispon</b> , -ent, -ency   |
| <b>expose</b>     | <b>expos</b> , -ed, -er, -ition, -itive, -itor, -itory, -ure ; <b>unexposed</b>                              |
| <b>expound</b>    | <b>expounder</b> ; <b>unexpounded</b>  |
| <b>impose</b>     | <b>impos</b> , -able, -ableness, -er, -ing, -ition ; <b>unimpos</b> , -ed, -ing                              |
| <b>reimpose</b>   | <b>reimpos</b> , -ition, -ed   |

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>superimpose</b> | superimpos,-ition,-ed   |
| <b>interpose</b>   | interpos,-al,-er,-it,-ition,-ure  |
| <b>oppose</b>      | oppos,-able,-er,-ing,-ite,-itely,-iteness,-ition,-itionist,<br>itive; unopposed |
| <b>propose</b>     | propos,-al,-er,-ition,-itional; unproposed                                      |
| <b>propound</b>    | propounder  |
| <b>postpone</b>    | postpon,-er,-ment   |
| <b>purpose</b>     | purpos,-ed,-ly; purposeless,-ly; unpurposed                                     |
| <b>repose</b>      |   |
| <b>repose</b>      | repos,-al,-edness,-it,-ition,-itory; unreposed                                  |
| <b>suppose</b>     | suppos,-able,-er,-ition,-itional; ititious,-ly,-ness; itive,<br>-ly; itory      |
| <b>presuppose</b>  | presuppos,-al,-ition  |
| <b>transpose</b>   | transpos,-al,-ition,-itional,-itive; untransposed                               |
| <b>apposition</b>  | appositive, apposite,-ly,-ness  |
| <b>opponent</b>    | as an <i>adjective</i> , and as a <i>noun</i>                                   |
| <b>preposition</b> | prepositional, prepos,-itive,-itor,-iture                                       |

In like manner, write the derivatives of:—ago, amo, audio, cado, cado, cano, capio, cedo, cerno, clamo, claudio, colo, credo, creo, cresco, cubo, curro, dico (*dict*), dico (*dicat*), divido, do, doceo, duco, emo, eo, erro, fari, facio, fendo, fero, ferveo, fido, figo, fingo, flecto, fligo, fluo, frango, fugio, fulgeo, fundo, gero, gigno, gradior, habeo, hæro, halo, jacio, jungo, labor, lego, ligo, linquo, loquor, ludo, luo, mando, maneo, medeor, memini, mergo, meteor, migro, mineo, misceo, mitto, moneo, moveo, muto, nascor, noceo, nosco, nuncio, oleo, orior, oro, paro, pasco, patior, pello, pendeo, peto, pingo, placeo, plaudo, pleo, plico, porto, premo, pungo, puto, quero, quatro, rado, rapio, rego, rideo, rogo, rumpo, salio, sancio, sapio, scando, scio, scindo, scribo, seco, sedeo, sentio, sequor, sero, servo, sisto, solvo, spargo, specio, spiro, spondeo, statuo, stinguo, stringo, struo, suadeo, sum (*esse*), sumo, tango, tego, tendo, teneo, tero, texo, torqueo, traho, tribuo, trudo, vado, valeo, veho, venio, verto, video, vinco, vivo, voco, volvo, volo, voro, voveo, utor.

## 2. *Anima*, the soul, or life; *animus*, the mind.

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>animate</b>       | animat,-ed,-ing,-ion,-ive,-or; inanimate,-d,-ness,-ion,<br>unanimated, unanimating |
| <b>reanimate</b>     | reanimation  |
| <b>animal</b>        | animal,-ism,-ity,-ize,-ization; unanimalized                                       |
| <b>animalcule</b>    | animalcul,-ar,-ine,-ist  |
| <b>unanimous</b>     | unanimous,-ly,-ness; unanimity   |
| <b>equanimity</b>    |  |
| <b>magnanimity</b>   | magnanimous,-ly  |
| <b>pusillanimity</b> | pusillanimous,-ly,-ness  |
| <b>animosity</b>     |  |
| <b>animadvert</b>    | animadvert,-er, animadversica  |

In like manner, let the pupil select any root and form all the derivatives he can, with the appropriate prefixes or affixes. This exercise will not only enable him to spell correctly, but also aid him in acquiring a knowledge of the meaning of a large number of words.

Such exercises may be conducted either orally, or in writing; when conducted orally, each member of the class should, in succession, give a derivative, spell, pronounce, and define it, in parts, and as a whole.

The pupil may also be required to write out the derivatives, with their meanings—thus;

*Jungo*, I join—*junctus*, joined.

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| junction, juncture, a union                               | all the parts and inflections of a |
| join, to unite  | verb                               |
| joiner, one who joins; a carpenter                        | conjunct, united                   |
| joint, a union of two parts, which admits motion; a hinge | conjunction, act of joining        |
| jointly, together; in a united manner                     | conjunction, meeting of events     |
| adjoin, to join to  | disjoin, to separate               |
| adjoining, near to  | disjunction, separation; disunion  |
| conjoin, to join together                                 | enjoin, to command                 |
| conjoint, united  | injunction, order; precept         |
| jointly, in union   | subjoin, to add under              |
| conjugal, joined together; relating to marriage           | subjunctive, annexed               |
| conjugate, to join together; to give                      | subjugate, to conquer              |
|   | subjugation, act of subduing       |
|   | subjugator, one who subdues        |

### Exercise on the Anglo-Saxon and Classic elements of the language.

The Anglo-Saxon supplies most of the monosyllables, and words used in the ordinary intercourse of life, and in poetry. The Classic element consists mainly of words of two or more syllables, and furnishes the language of literature and science.

Most of the words of Classic origin, not scientific, may be translated by equivalent Saxon words—as adapt, fit to; circumambulate, walk round; inspire, breathe in.

Compare the following extracts:—

“That is a step

On which I must fall down, or else o'erleap,  
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires;  
Let not light see my dark and deep desires.  
The eye winks at the hand. Yet let that be  
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see.”

—*Shakespeare.*

"As predominant habits of warfare are totally irreconcilable with those of industry, not merely by the immediate works of destruction, which render its efforts unavailing, but through that contempt of peaceful occupations which they produce, the feudal system must have been intrinsically adverse to the accumulation of wealth, and the improvement of those arts which mitigate the evils, or abridge the labors of mankind."

In the first extract there are 52 words, 50 of which are monosyllables, and the other 2 dissyllables.

There are 42 different words, all Anglo-Saxon except 1—viz., *daughters*.

In the second extract there are 64 words, of which only 37 are monosyllables, 14 dissyllables, and 13 polysyllables.

There are 50 different words, of which 25 are of Classic origin. Of the 37 monosyllables, only 1, *art*, is of Classic origin. While, of the 27 words of more than one syllable, only 3 are of Anglo-Saxon origin—warfare, evils, and mankind.

The pupil should be required to trace the derivation of each of the classical words in the second extract.

Passages from the Reading Books should be assigned as exercises, to be analyzed in the following manner.

**Extracts from the Fourth Reader, pages 292 and 293:—**

"And there lay the steed with his nostrils all wide,  
But through them there rolled not the breath of his pride,  
And the foam of his gasping lay white on the turf,  
And cold as the spray of the rock-beating surf."

"Some time after this occurrence, one of the nobles of the court, a proud, ambitious man, resolved to destroy the king and place himself on the throne. In order to accomplish his diabolical purpose, he secured the confidence of one of the king's surgeons."

In the first extract there are 41 words, of which 37 are monosyllables, 3 are dissyllables, and 1 is a compound word.

There are 29 different words, and all are of Anglo-Saxon origin.

In the second extract there are 43 words, of which 28 are monosyllables, 8 are dissyllables, and 7 are words of more than two syllables.

There are 32 different words, of which 15 are of classic origin, and are italicised.

The following may be taken as a form of an ordinary exercise in derivation, and also a lesson in spelling :—

| DERIVATIVE. | PREFIX.       | AFFIX. | ROOT.                                   | LITERAL MEANING.                     | ORDINARY SIGNIFICATION.                 |
|-------------|---------------|--------|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| occurrence  | ob, oc        | ence   | curro, I run                            | running in the way of                | an event, something that happens        |
| nobles      | —             | s      | nobilis                                 | well known                           | high born, or of high rank              |
| court       | —             | —      | cohors                                  | a place enclosed                     | a royal residence, or retinue           |
| ambitious   | ambi          | ous    | eo, <i>it</i> us, I go                  | going about, or canvassing for votes | aspiring, or desirous of place or power |
| resolved    | re            | ed     | solvo, I loose, or explain              | to clear up                          | to fix in purpose, to decide            |
| destroy     | de            | —      | struo, I build                          | to pull down                         | to put down, to kill                    |
| place       | —             | —      | platea, a broad way, <i>Fr.</i> placier | to put in a place                    | to establish                            |
| throne      | —             | —      | <i>Gr.</i> thronos, a high seat         | an elevated place                    | a throne                                |
| order       | —             | —      | ordo, <i>Fr.</i> ordre, method          | to arrange                           | in order, or making arrangement         |
| accomplish  | ad, ac<br>com | sh     | pleo, I fill                            | fill up together                     | effect, or achieve                      |
| diabolical  | dia           | ical   | ballo, to throw                         | to throw against, or accuse          | devilish, or malignant                  |
| purpose     | pur           | —      | pono, I place                           | to place through, or before          | design                                  |
| secured     | se            | ed     | cura, care                              | without care                         | to make safe                            |
| confidence  | con           | ence   | fido, I trust                           | trusting together                    | trust                                   |
| surgeon     | —             | —      | <i>Gr.</i> cheir, ergon                 | work with the hand                   | chirurgian, or surgeon                  |

The following Exercise may prove interesting as well as instructive to pupils, as illustrating the difference between words of Anglo-Saxon, and those of Classic origin.

The words selected pertain to HOME.

1. The HOME, a cover ; a place in which to live.  
*A.-S.* Home, homestead, house, abode, dwelling.  
*Cl.* Domicile, habitation, residence.
2. The KINDS of homes.  
*A.-S.* Building, booth, cot, cottage, grot or grotto, hall, hovel, hut, church, meeting-house.  
*Cl.* Cabin, castle, citadel, edifice, fortress, mansion, manor, palace, pavilion, tabernacle, tent, villa, temple, cathedral, chapel, chancel, cloister, convent, minster, vestry.
3. The GROUPS of houses.  
*A.-S.* Borough, hamlet, town.  
*Cl.* City, parish, municipality, village.
4. The PARTS of a house.  
*A.-S.* Outside, inside, gable, end, corner, gate, door, latch, sill, room, bedroom, floor, hearth, roof, lobby, kitchen, window, shutter, stair, garret.  
*Cl.* Exterior, interior, apartment, chamber, cornice, cellar, closet, dormitory, gallery, lintel, library, portal, recess.
5. The BUILDINGS belonging to a house.  
*A.-S.* Outhouse, barn, crib, dairy, shed, stall.  
*Cl.* Office, kennel, stable.
6. The FURNITURE of the house.  
*A.-S.* Household stuff, bed, bolster, basket, bowl, card, can, cradle, crock, cup, dish, fork, gridiron, heap, jug, knife, ladle, mat, pillow, pitcher, poker, rocker, seat, sheet, stool, spoon, stove, tankard, tongs, washstand.  
*Cl.* Basin, candlestick, canister, carpet, chair, chalice, chandelier, couch, cushion, furnace, goblet, lamp, napkin, picture, plate, platter, scuttle, skillet, table.
7. The FAMILY in the house.  
*A.-S.* Household, babe, baby, bairn, boy, brother, clan, clansman, child, daughter, father, forefather, husband, kin, kindred, sister, son, wife.  
*Cl.* Family, aunt, connection, consort, cousin, dame, damsel, grandame, infant, matron, parent, patriarch, orphan, nephew, niece, relation, relative, uncle.

8. The SERVANTS of the house.

*A.-S.* Carman, cook, footman, henchman, hireling, housemaid, ploughman, steward, shepherd, teamster, washerwoman.

*Cl.* Almoner, attendant, chaplain, serf, servant.

9. The FOOD for the household.

*A.-S.* Breakfast, dinner, supper, ale, bacon, barm, beer, batter, bread, bun, butter, cake, cheese, custard, dough, dumpling, egg, flapjack, ham, loaf, meal, meat, muffin, pickle, pudding.

*Cl.* Aliment, beef, beverage, biscuit, claret, crust, decoction, diet, feast, flour, nutriment, pork, porter, potation, sauce, tart, toast, wine.

10. The CLOTHING for the household.

*A.-S.* Clothes, apron, belt, cap, cloak, clog, flannel, fob, garter, girdle, glove, gown, hat, hood, hose, jerkin, kirtle, mantle, muff, ribbon, ruffle, shirt, skirt, shroud, shoe, stocking, tippet.

*Cl.* Apparel, chaplet, cincture, collar, crown, fringe, frontlet, habiliment, pall, plume, sandal, vest.

Names of Persons.

Formerly surnames were not employed, and the one name given was generally significant. This is true of all Scriptural names, and of many others.

*Anglo-Saxon.*

Ada, happy  
Alfred, all peace  
Adelaide, the princess  
Adeline, a little princess  
Alphonso, our help  
Baldwin, bold winner  
Charles, one crowned  
Charlotte, a crowned woman  
Edward, truthkeeper  
Edwin, happy winner

Eleanor, all fruitful  
Emma, a nurse  
Ernest, ardent  
Everard, well reported  
Francis, freeman  
Richard, richly honored  
Robert, redbearded  
Walter, wanderer  
William, defender of many

*French.*

Amelia, beloved  
Arabella, beautiful altar  
Blanche, white or fair

Isabella, olive-colored  
Rosabelle, beautiful rose  
Rosalind, elegant rose

*Latin.*

Alicia, noble  
Augustus, increasing  
Amanda, beloved

Barbara, strange  
Beatrice, one who blesses  
Clara, clear

Grace, favor  
 Jane, peace  
 Julia, soft-haired woman  
 Juliet, the little soft-haired  
 Julius, soft-haired  
 Letitia, joy

Margaret, a pearl  
 Miranda, admired  
 Oliver, the olive man  
 Rose, the rose  
 Viola, the violet

*Greek.*

Agatha, good  
 Agnes, chaste  
 Alexander, defender of men  
 Basil, kingly  
 Bertha, bright  
 Catherine, pure  
 Cyrus, lord  
 Erasmus, to be loved  
 Eugene, nobly descended

George, a farmer  
 Helen, one who pities  
 Matilda, stately  
 Phœbe, light of life  
 Philemon, one who kisses  
 Philip, a lover of horses  
 Sophia, wisdom  
 Theodore, a gift of God

*Hebrew.*

Anna, kind  
 Deborah, a bee  
 Elizabeth, house of strength  
 James, or Jacob, supplanter  
 John, the grace of God  
 Jonathan, the gift of God

Madeline, noble  
 Martha, troubled  
 Mary, a salt tear  
 Susan, a lily  
 Sarah, my lady  
 Samuel, heard of God

## PART FIFTH.

---

### SECTION I.

#### A Collection of Latin Words, Phrases, and Quotations.

- Ab extra*, from without  
*Ab intra*, from within  
*Ab initio*, from the beginning  
*Ab origine*, from the origin, or commencement  
*Ab ovo*, from the egg  
*Ab ovo usque ad mala*, from the egg to the apples; from beginning to end  
*Ab uno disce omnes*, from one, judge of all  
*A capite ad calcem*, from head to heel  
*A cruce salus*, salvation is from the cross  
*A cuspidē corona*, a crown from the spear: the sword of valor  
*A posteriori*, an argument from effect to cause  
*A priori*, an argument from cause to effect  
*A fortiori*, with stronger reason  
*A Deo et rege*, from God and the king  
*Ad Calendas Græcas*, at the Greek Calends; never, as the Greeks had no Calends  
*Ad captandum vulgus*, to catch the vulgar  
*Ad eundem gradum*, to the same degree  
*Ad finem*, to the end  
*Ad hominem*, to the individual; personal  
*Ad infinitum*, to infinity  
*Ad interim*, in the meantime  
*Ad nauseam*, to disgust  
*Ad valorem*, according to the value  
*Ad unguem*, to the touch of the nails: exactly  
*Alias*, otherwise,—as Smith *alias* Brown  
*Alibi*, elsewhere  
*Alma mater*, benign mother;—applied to universities  
*Alieni temporis flores*, blossoms of a time gone by

*Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*, even the good Homer sometimes nods

*Alter ego*, my other self

*Alter idem*, another exactly similar

*Alpha* and *Omega*, first and last ;—from the names of the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet

*A mensa et thoro*, from bed and board

*Avaritia*, love of money ; covetousness

*Amor patriæ*, love of country ; patriotism

*Animo, non astutia*, by courage, not by craft

*A posse ad esse*, from possibility to reality

*Apparatus belli*, materials for war

*Argumentum ad crumenam*, an argument to the purse

„ „ *hominem*, „ to the man

„ „ *ignorantiam*, „ to ignorance

„ „ *judicium*, „ to the judgment

„ „ *verecundiam*, „ to modesty

„ „ *baculum*, „ an appeal to force ; club law

*Ars est celare artem*, it is true art to conceal art

*Audi alteram partem*, hear the other side

*Bellum lethale*, a deadly war

*Bis dat qui cito dat*, he gives twice who gives quickly

*Bis vincit, qui se vincit in victoria*, he conquers twice, who restrains himself in victory

*Bona fide*, in good faith

*Bonis avibus*, with good omens

*Cacoethes*, a bad habit, a strong desire to do a thing

„ *carpendi*, a rage for finding fault

„ *scribendi*, „ writing

„ *loquendi*, „ speaking

*Cæteris paribus*, other things being equal

*Carpe diem*, improve time, or opportunity

*Causa belli*, a cause for war

*Cælum, non a nimum mutant, qui trans mare currunt*, their clime, not their affections, they change who cross the sea

*Compos mentis*, of sound mind

*Corpus delicti*, the main offence

*Cor unum, via una*, one heart, one way

*Crux criticorum*, the puzzle of critics

„ *medicorum*, „ physicians

„ *mathematicorum*, „ mathematicians

*Cucullus non facit monachum*, the cowl does not make the monk

*Cui bono*, to what end ; what is the use ?

*Currente calamo*, with a rapid pen

*De facto*, in reality, or in point of fact

*De jure*, by law, or, of right

- Det gratia*, by the grace of God  
*De gustibus non disputandum*, there is no disputing about tastes  
*De novo*, anew, or from the beginning  
*Delenda est Carthago*, Carthago must be destroyed  
*De mortuis nil, nisi bonum*, concerning the dead say only what is favorable  
*Detur digniori*, let it be given to the more worthy  
*Docendo discimus*, by teaching we learn  
*Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori*, it is sweet and honorable to die for one's country  
*Dum spiro, spero*, while I breathe, I hope  
*Dum vivimus, vivamus*, while we live, let us live  
*E pluribus unum*, from many one,—motto of U.S.A.  
*Errare humanum est*, to err is human  
*Est modus in rebus*, there is a medium in all things  
*Esto perpetua*, let it endure for ever  
*Et hoc genus omne*, and every thing of the sort  
*Ex animo*, heartily ; sincerely  
*Ex cathedra*, from the chair ; officially  
*Ex officio*, by virtue of one's office  
*Ex parte*, from one side only ; partial  
*Ex pede Herculem*, judge of the whole by a sample  
*Ex nihilo nihil fit*, nothing produces nothing  
*Ex post facto*, after the deed is done ; retrospective  
*Ex ungue leonem*, the lion is known by his claws  
*Fac simile*, an exact copy  
*Fama semper virescit*, a good name is ever green  
*Fas est ab hoste doceri*, we may learn even from an enemy  
*Festina lente*, hasten slowly  
*Fiat justitia, ruat cælum*, let justice be done, though the heavens fall  
*Finem respice*, look to the end  
*Finis coronat opus*, the end crowns the work  
*Flagrante delicto*, in the actual commission of the crime  
*Fortiter in re*, with firmness in action  
*Fortes fortuna juvat*, fortune favors the brave  
*Fortuna favet fatuis*, fortune favors fools  
*Fulmen brutum*, a harmless thunderbolt  
*Genius loci*, the genius of the place  
*Gloria virtutis umbra*, glory is the shadow of virtue  
*Gratis dictum*, a mere assertion  
*Habet et musca splenem*, even a fly has its anger  
*Haud passibus æquis*, with unequal steps  
*Hic et ubique*, here and everywhere  
*Hic labor, hoc opus*, this the labor, this the work  
*Hinc ille lachrymæ*, hence these tears

- Hodie mihi, cras tibi*, to-day be mine, to-morrow thine  
*Honor virtutis præmium*, honor is the reward of virtue  
*Humani nihil alienum*, nothing which relates to man is foreign to me  
*Imo pectore*, from the bottom of the heart  
*In esse, in posse*, in existence,—possible existence  
*In forma pauperis*, as a pauper  
*In limine*, at the outset  
*In loco parentis*, in the place of a parent  
*In medias res*, into the midst of things  
*In omnibus aliquid, in toto nihil*, a little in everything, in nothing complete  
*In propria persona*, in his own proper person  
*In rerum natura*, in the nature of things  
*In statu quo*, in the former state  
*In terrorem*, as a warning  
*In vino veritas*, there is truth in wine  
*Inter alia*, among other things  
*Invita Minerva*, Minerva unwilling,—without capacity  
*Ipsæ dixit*, he has said it—a mere assertion  
*Ipsa facta*, by the fact, or deed  
*Jacta est alea*, the die is cast  
*Jucundi acti labores*, past toils are pleasant  
*Jure humano; jure divino*; by human law; by divine right  
*Jus gentium*, the law of nations  
*Labor omnia vincit*, labor overcomes all difficulties  
*Lapsus lingue*, a slip of the tongue  
*Lex talionis*, the law of retaliation  
*Littera scripta manet*, the written letter remains  
*Locum tenens*, a substitute  
*Lusus nature*, a freak of nature; a monster  
*Magna Charta*, the great charter  
*Magna est veritas, et prævalebit*, great is truth, and it will prevail  
*Malum in re*, a thing evil in itself  
*Malum prohibitum*, a thing evil because forbidden  
*Mens conscia recti*, a mind conscious of rectitude  
*Mens sana in corpore sano*, a sound mind in a sound body  
*Memento mori*, be mindful of death  
*Mirabile dictu*, strange to say  
*Modus operandi*, manner of operating  
*Multum in parvo*, much in little  
*Mutatis mutandis*, making the requisite changes  
*Necessitas non habet legem*, necessity has no law  
*Ne fronti crede*, trust not to first appearances  
*Nemo me impune lacessit*, no man annoys me with impunity  
*Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit*, no man is wise at all times

*Ne plus ultra*, the utmost limit ; perfection  
*Ne quid nimis*, too much of one thing is good for nothing  
*Nil desperandum*, never despair  
*Nisi Dominus frustra*, unless God be with us, effort is vain  
*Nolens volens*, willing or not  
*Non compos mentis*, not of sound mind  
*Non est inventus*, he has not been found  
*Non quo, sed quomodo*, not by whom, but how  
*Non sequitur*, it does not follow  
*Noscitur ex sociis*, he is known by his companions  
*Nunc aut nunquam*, now or never  
*Obscurum per obscurius*, explaining what is obscure by something more obscure  
*Odium theologicum*, the hatred of disputing theologians  
*Onus probandi*, the burden of proof  
*Ora et labora*, pray and labor  
*Ore rotundo*, with a full round voice  
*Otia dant vitia*, idleness leads to vice  
*Otium cum dignitate*, leisure with dignity  
*Palmam qui meruit ferat*, let him bear the palm who has won it  
*Pari passu*, at a similar pace  
*Parvum parva decent*, little things become a little man  
*Par nobile fratrum*, a noble pair of brothers  
*Particeps criminis*, an accomplice in crime  
*Peccavi*, I have sinned  
*Per fas aut nefas*, by fair means or foul  
*Per saltum*, by a leap, at once  
*Poeta nascitur, non fit*, nature, not art forms the poet  
*Prima facie*, at first sight  
*Primum mobile*, the first mover  
*Pro aris et focis*, for our altars and our hearths  
*Pro bono publico*, for the public good  
*Pro rata*, in proportion  
*Pro re nata*, for the matter in hand  
*Pro rege, lege, et grege*, for the king, the law, and the people  
*Pro tempore*, for the time  
*Quæ nocent docent*, we learn by what we suffer  
*Qualis vita, finis ita*, as is the life, so is the end  
*Quid pro quo*, tit for tat  
*Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat*, those whom God would destroy He first makes mad  
*Quot homines tot sententiæ*, many men, many minds  
*Recte et suaviter*, justly and mildly  
*Relata refero*, "I tell the tale as it was told to me"  
*Requiescat in pace*, may he rest in peace

*Ruit mole sua*, it falls by its own weight

*Rus in urbe*, the country in the town

*Salus populi suprema est lex*, the welfare of the people is the supreme law

*Sartor resartus*, the cobbler mended

*Secundum artem*, in order, regularly

*Semel et simul*, once and altogether

*Sic transit gloria mundi*, so passes the glory of the world

*Sine die*, without naming a day

*Sine qua non*, an indispensable condition

*Similia similibus curantur*, like is cured by like

*Spero meliora*, I hope for better things

*Sua cuique voluptas*, every one has his own pleasure

*Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re*, gentle in manner, forcible in execution

*Sui generis*, of its own kind, singular

*Sub iudice lis est*, the cause is yet before the judge

*Sub rosa*, under the rose, privately

*Summum jus, summa injuria*, the rigor of the law may be the greatest wrong

*Suum cuique*, let every one have his own

*Tempora mutantur*, times change

*Terra incognita*, an unknown land

*Tertium quid*, a third something

*Toties quoties*, as often as

*Toto cælo*, by the whole heavens

*Trahit sua quemque voluptas*, every one is attracted by his peculiar pleasure

*Tria juncta in uno*, three joined in one

*Troja fuit*, Troy was—(and is not)

*Ubi bene, ibi patria*, where it is well with me, there is my country

*Unguibus et rostro*, with talons and beak, "tooth and nail"

*Usque ad aras*, even to the altars; to the last extremity

*Utile dulci*, the useful with the agreeable

*Ut pignus amicitiae*, as a token of friendship

*Ut supra; ut infra*, as above; as below

*Vae victis*, woe to the vanquished

*Vade mecum*, a constant companion

*Veni, vidi, vici*, I came, I saw, I conquered

*Vi et armis*, by main force

*Vice versa*, the reverse

*Virtus millia scuta*, virtue is a thousand shields

*Vita brevis, ars longa*, life is short, art is long

*Vita via virtus*, virtue is the way of life

*Vitiis nemo sine nascitur*, no man is born without his faults

*Vive, vale*, live, and be well

*Vox et præterea nihil*, sound without sense

*Vox populi, vox Dei*, the voice of the people is the voice of God

*Vivat regina*, long live the Queen

## SECTION II.

## French words and phrases.

## French Words.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Amateur</i> , ahm at ehr', an admirer                    | <i>Embonpoint</i> , ahn bon pwoin', jolly, plump         |
| <i>Bagatelle</i> , bag at ell', a trifle                    | <i>Embouchure</i> , ahn boo shure, the mouth of a river  |
| <i>Bureau</i> , bu ro', an office desk                      | <i>Encore</i> , ahn core, again                          |
| <i>Caisson</i> , cais sohn', a chest or case                | <i>Ennui</i> , ahn we', wearisomeness                    |
| <i>Canaille</i> , can ah ee, the rabble                     | <i>Entrée</i> , ahn tra', entrance                       |
| <i>Champêtre</i> , shahn paytr', rural                      | <i>Envelope</i> , ahn v'lope, a cover                    |
| <i>Château</i> , shah to', a country seat                   | <i>Epaullette</i> , ep o let', a shoulder-knot           |
| <i>Ci-devant</i> , seed vahn, formerly                      | <i>Estafette</i> , es tah fet', an express               |
| <i>Clique</i> , cleek, a faction                            | <i>Etiquette</i> , et e ket', ceremony                   |
| <i>Connoisseur</i> , con a sehr', a skilful judge           | <i>Façade</i> , fah sahd', a front                       |
| <i>Contour</i> , con toor', the outline of a figure         | <i>Fête</i> , fate, a feast or festival                  |
| <i>Cortège</i> , cor tazhe, a train of attendants           | <i>Fracas</i> , frah cah', a squabble                    |
| <i>Côtée</i> , co t're', a company                          | <i>Gensdarmes</i> , zhahn darm', soldiers                |
| <i>Coup</i> , coo, a stroke or blow                         | <i>Gout</i> , goo, taste                                 |
| <i>Débris</i> , da bree', broken remains                    | <i>Hauteur</i> , hot tehr', haughtiness                  |
| <i>Début</i> , da bu', a first appearance                   | <i>Lecée</i> , lev'a, a morning assembly at court        |
| <i>Dénouement</i> , da noo mahn', the unravelling of a plot | <i>Liqueur</i> , le quehr', a cordial                    |
| <i>Devoir</i> , dev war', duty                              | <i>Manœuvre</i> , man ehvr', a trick                     |
| <i>Dépôt</i> , da po', a store or magazine                  | <i>Mignonette</i> , min yo net', a sweet-smelling flower |
| <i>Domicile</i> , dom e seel', abode                        | <i>Naïveté</i> , nah eev ta', ingenuousness, simplicity  |
| <i>Douceur</i> , doo sehr', a bribe or present              | <i>Nonchalance</i> , non shah lahnce', indifference      |
| <i>Eclaircissement</i> , a clair cis mahn, an explanation   | <i>Nonpareil</i> , non parale, matchless                 |
| <i>Eclat</i> , a clah', splendor                            | <i>Outré</i> , oo tra', preposterous                     |
| <i>Elève</i> , a lave, a pupil                              | <i>Parole</i> , par ole, a word of promise               |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Parterre</i> , partare, a flower-garden               | <i>Sans</i> , sahn, without                                |
| <i>Penchant</i> , pahn shahn', an inclination or liking  | <i>Savant</i> , sav' ahn, a learned man                    |
| <i>Prairie</i> , pra' ree, meadow land                   | <i>Soi-disant</i> , swaw dee' zahn, pretended, self-styled |
| <i>Protégé</i> , pro ta zha', one that is patronized     | <i>Soirée</i> , swar ra', an evening party                 |
| <i>Rencontre</i> , rahn cohnt'r, an unexpected meeting   | <i>Souvenir</i> , soov neer', remembrance                  |
| <i>Rendezvous</i> , rhan da voo', a place of meeting     | <i>Suite</i> , sweet, retinue, series                      |
| <i>Réservoir</i> , ra zer vwar', a reserve of water, &c. | <i>Surtout</i> , soor too', an outer coat                  |
| <i>Restaurateur</i> , re staur ah tehr', a tavern-keeper | <i>Tapis</i> , tah pe', the carpet                         |
| <i>Ruse</i> , ruse, a stratagem                          | <i>Tour</i> , toor, a journey                              |
|  | <i>Trait</i> , tray, a feature                             |
|  | <i>Unique</i> , u neek', singular                          |

## French Phrases.

|  |
|--|
| <i>Aide de camp</i> , aid' cahn, an assistant to a general   |
| <i>A la mode</i> , ah lah mod', in the fashion   |
| <i>A propos</i> , ap pro po', seasonably; by the by  |
| <i>Beau monde</i> , bo mond', the gay world  |
| <i>Belles lettres</i> , bel lettr', polite literature  |
| <i>Billet doux</i> , be ya doo', a love-letter   |
| <i>Bon gré, mal gré</i> , bohn gra', mahl gra', with good or ill-will                              |
| <i>Bon mot</i> , bohn mo', a witticism   |
| <i>Bon ton</i> , bohn ton', high fashion   |
| <i>Bon vivant</i> , bon veev' ahn, a high liver  |
| <i>Cap à pie</i> , cap ah pee', from head to foot  |
| <i>Carte blanche</i> , cart blahnsh, unconditional terms   |
| <i>Chef d'œuvre</i> , shay dehvr, a masterpiece  |
| <i>Chevaux de frise</i> , shev o d'freez', a sort of spiked fence                                  |
| <i>Comme il faut</i> , com e fo', as it should be  |
| <i>Congé d'élire</i> , con zha da leer', permission to elect                                       |
| <i>Coup de grace</i> , coo d'grass', the finishing stroke  |
| <i>Coup de main</i> , coo d'mahn', a bold stroke   |
| <i>Coup d'œil</i> , coo d'ale', a glance of the eye  |
| <i>Déjeuner à la fourchette</i> , da' zheu na ah lah foor' shet, a breakfast with meat, fowls, &c. |
| <i>Dernier ressort</i> , dairn' ya res sor, a last resource  |
| <i>Dieu et mon droit</i> , dieu' a mohn drwaw', God and my right                                   |
| <i>Double entendre</i> , doobl ahn tahndr', double meaning   |
| <i>Entre nous</i> , ahntr noo', between ourselves  |
| <i>Faux pas</i> , fo pah', a fault; misconduct   |
| <i>Feu de joie</i> , feu d'zhwaw', a discharge of firearms at a rejoicing                          |
| <i>Fille de chambre</i> , fee d'shambr', a chamber-maid  |

*Honi soit qui mal y pense*, on e swaw' ke mahl e pahnsé', evil be to him  
that evil thinks

*Hors de combat*, hor' d'cohn'bah, disabled

*Je ne sais quoi*, zhehn say quaw', I know not what

*Jeu d'esprit*, zheuds pree', a witticism

*Jeu de mots*, zheud mo', a play upon words

*Maître d'hôtel*, maytr do tel', a tavern-keeper

*Mauvaise honte*, mo vayz hont', false modesty; bashfulness

*Nom de guerre*, nohn d'gair', an assumed name

*On dit*, ohn de', a flying report

*Petit maître*, pte' maytr', a fop

*Ruse de guerre*, ruhzh d'gair, a stratagem of war

*Sang froid*, sahn frwaw', coolness, indifference

*Tête à tête*, tait ah tait, a private conversation

*Tout ensemble*, too tahn sahnbl', the whole

*Valet de chambre*, val a d'shanbr', a gentleman's servant

*Vis à vis*, veez ah vee', face to face

*The foregoing attempt to give the true sound of the French Words and Phrases will perhaps be found useful: the exact pronunciation can only be learned from the teacher. Whenever they are written, they require the accents which are here given.*

### SECTION III.

#### An Explanation of some abbreviations which are in general use.

##### 1. TITLES, Literary, Honorary, and Official.

###### Latin—

A.A.S. *Académie Américaine Socius*, Fellow of the American Academy

A.A.S.S. *Académie Antiquarianæ Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Antiquarian Society

A.B. *Artium Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Arts

A.M. *Artium Magister*, Master of Arts

A.O.S.S. *Americane Orientalis Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Oriental Society

A.R.S.S. *Antiquariorum Regiæ Societatis Socius*, Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries

B.D. *Baccalaureus Divinitatis*, Bachelor of Divinity

B.L. *Baccalaureus Legum*, Bachelor of Laws

B.M. *Baccalaureus Medicinæ*, Bachelor of Medicine

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| C.P.S.   | <i>Custos Privati Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Private Seal                                     |
| C.R.     | <i>Custos Rotulorum</i> , Keeper of the Rolls  |
| C.S.     | <i>Custos Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Seal   |
| D.D.     | <i>Divinitatis Doctor</i> , Doctor of Divinity   |
| D.T.     | <i>Doctor Theologiæ</i> , Teacher of Theology  |
| I.N.R.I. | <i>Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum</i> , Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews                      |
| LL.B.    | <i>Legum Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Laws   |
| LL.D.    | <i>Legum Doctor</i> , Doctor of Laws   |
| M.B.     | <i>Medicinæ Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Medicine  |
| M.D.     | <i>Medicinæ Doctor</i> , Doctor of Medicine  |
| S.H.S.   | <i>Societatis Historiæ Socius</i> , Fellow of the Historical Society                           |
| S.P.A.S. | <i>Societatis Philosophicæ Americane Socius</i> , Member of the American Philosophical Society |
| S.R.S.   | <i>Societatis Regiæ Socius</i> , Fellow of the Royal Society                                   |
| S.T.D.   | <i>Sacrae Theologiæ Doctor</i> , Doctor of Sacred Theology                                     |
| S.T.P.   | <i>Sacrae Theologiæ Professor</i> , Professor of Theology                                      |
| V.D.M.   | <i>Verbi Dei Minister</i> , Minister of God's Word   |
| V.R.     | <i>Victoria Regina</i> , Queen Victoria  |

*English—*

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| Adj.     | Adjutant                                      |
| Atty.    | Attorney                                      |
| Bart.    | Baronet                                       |
| Capt.    | Captain                                       |
| C.B.     | Companion of the Bath                         |
| Col.     | Colonel                                       |
| Dep.     | Deputy  |
| D.C.L.   | Doctor of Civil Law                           |
| Dr.      | Doctor  |
| Esq.     | Esquire                                       |
| F.A.S.   | Fellow of the Society of Arts                 |
| F.E.S.   | Fellow of the Entomological Society           |
| F.G.S.   | Fellow of the Geological Society              |
| F.H.S.   | Fellow of the Horticultural Society           |
| F.L.S.   | Fellow of the Linnean Society                 |
| F.R.S.   | Fellow of the Royal Society                   |
| F.R.A.S. | Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society      |
| F.R.G.S. | Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society      |
| F.R.S.E. | Fellow of the Royal Society, Edinburgh        |
| F.R.S.L. | Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature     |
| F.S.A.   | Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, or Arts |
| F.T.C.D. | Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin             |
| F.Z.S.   | Fellow of the Zoological Society              |
| Gen.     | General                                       |

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Gent.</b>          | <b>Gentleman</b>                                 |
| <b>Gov.</b>           | <b>Governor</b>                                  |
| <b>Gov.-Gen.</b>      | <b>Governor-General</b>                          |
| <b>H.M.</b>           | <b>Her, or His, Majesty</b>                      |
| <b>H.R.H.</b>         | <b>His, or Her, Royal Highness</b>               |
| <b>Hon.</b>           | <b>Honorable</b>                                 |
| <b>J.P.</b>           | <b>Justice of the Peace</b>                      |
| <b>Knt.</b>           | <b>Knight</b>                                    |
| <b>K.B.</b>           | <b>Knight of the Bath</b>                        |
| <b>K.C.B.</b>         | <b>Knight Commander of the Bath</b>              |
| <b>K.G.</b>           | <b>Knight of the Garter</b>                      |
| <b>K.G.C.</b>         | <b>Knight of the Grand Cross</b>                 |
| <b>K.G.C.B.</b>       | <b>Knight of the Grand Cross of the Bath</b>     |
| <b>K.L.H.</b>         | <b>Knight of the Legion of Honor</b>             |
| <b>K.P.</b>           | <b>Knight of St Patrick</b>                      |
| <b>K.T.</b>           | <b>Knight of the Thistle</b>                     |
| <b>L.C.</b>           | <b>Lord Chancellor</b>                           |
| <b>L.C.J.</b>         | <b>Lord Chief-Justice</b>                        |
| <b>Lieut. or Lt.</b>  | <b>Lieutenant</b>                                |
| <b>Lieut.-Col.</b>    | <b>or Gen. or Gov.</b>                           |
| <b>M.</b>             | <b>Monsieur, or Sir</b>                          |
| <b>M.</b>             | <b>Messrs; Gentlemen; Sirs</b>                   |
| <b>Mr.</b>            | <b>Master, or Sir</b>                            |
| <b>Mrs.</b>           | <b>Mistress</b>                                  |
| <b>Mlle.</b>          | <b>Mademoiselle, or Miss</b>                     |
| <b>Mme.</b>           | <b>Madame</b>                                    |
| <b>Maj.</b>           | <b>Major</b>                                     |
| <b>Brig.Maj.-Gen.</b> | <b>Brigadier-, Major-General</b>                 |
| <b>M.C.</b>           | <b>Member of Congress</b>                        |
| <b>M.L.C.</b>         | <b>Member of the Legislative Council</b>         |
| <b>M.P.</b>           | <b>Member of Parliament</b>                      |
| <b>M.P.P.</b>         | <b>Member of the Provincial Parliament</b>       |
| <b>M.R.C.S.</b>       | <b>Member of the Royal College of Surgeons</b>   |
| <b>M.R.I.A.</b>       | <b>Member of the Royal Irish Academy</b>         |
| <b>M.R.S.L.</b>       | <b>Member of the Royal Society of Literature</b> |
| <b>Mus. D.</b>        | <b>Doctor of Music</b>                           |
| <b>Ph. D.</b>         | <b>Doctor of Philosophy</b>                      |
| <b>Prof.</b>          | <b>Professor</b>                                 |
| <b>P.M.</b>           | <b>Postmaster</b>                                |
| <b>P.M.G.</b>         | <b>Postmaster-General</b>                        |
| <b>Q.C.</b>           | <b>Queen's Council</b>                           |
| <b>Reg. Prof.</b>     | <b>Regius Professor</b>                          |
| <b>Rev.</b>           | <b>Reverend</b>                                  |
| <b>Rt. Rev.</b>       | <b>Right Reverend</b>                            |
| <b>Rt. Hon.</b>       | <b>Right Honorable</b>                           |

|           |                      |
|-----------|----------------------|
| Sol.-Gen. | Solicitor-General    |
| Serg.     | Sergeant             |
| Surg.     | Surgeon              |
| Surg.Gen. | Surgeon General      |
| Surv.     | Surveyor             |
| Surv.Gen. | Surveyor General     |
| V.C.      | Vice Chancellor      |
| W.S.      | Writer to the Signet |

## 2. Miscellaneous Abbreviations.

*Latin.*

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| A.C.         | <i>Ante Christum</i> , before Christ  |
| A.D.         | <i>Anno Domini</i> , in the year of our Lord  |
| Æt.          | <i>Ætatis</i> , of age, or aged   |
| Ad. Lib.     | <i>Ad libitum</i> , at pleasure   |
| A.R.         | <i>Anno Regni</i> , in the year of the reign  |
| A.U.C.       | <i>Anno Urbis Condite</i> , from the year of building the city (Rome)                 |
| C. or Cent.  | <i>Centum</i> , a hundred   |
| Cal.         | <i>Calendæ</i> , the calends  |
| Cwt.         | <i>Centum</i> , weight, a hundredweight   |
| Del.         | <i>Delineavit</i> , he drew it,—placed on an engraving with the name of the draftsman |
| D.G.         | <i>Dei Gratia</i> , by the grace of God   |
| D.V.         | <i>Deo volente</i> , God willing  |
| Dwt.         | <i>Denarius</i> , weight, a pennyweight   |
| E.G.         | <i>Exempli gratia</i> , for example   |
| Et. al.      | <i>Et alii</i> , or <i>alibi</i> , and others, or elsewhere                           |
| Et seq.      | <i>Et sequentia</i> , and what follows  |
| H.E.         | <i>Hoc</i> , or <i>hic est</i> , that, or this is                                     |
| H.J.S.       | <i>Hic jacet sepultus</i> , here lies buried  |
| H.R.I.P.     | <i>Hic requiescit in pace</i> , here rests in peace                                   |
| Ib. or Ibid. | <i>Ibidem</i> , in the same place   |
| Id.          | <i>Idem</i> , the same  |
| I.E.         | <i>Id est</i> , that is   |
| I.H.S.       |   |
| or           | <i>Jesus hominum Salvator</i> , Jesus the Saviour of men                              |
| J.H.S.       |   |
| Incog.       | <i>Incognito</i> , unknown  |
| In lim.      | <i>In limine</i> , at the outset  |
| In loc.      | <i>In loco</i> , in the place   |
| In trans.    | <i>In transitu</i> , on the passage   |
| L.S.D.       | <i>Libræ, solidi, denarii</i> , pounds, shillings, pence                              |
| M.S.         | <i>Memorie sacrum</i> , sacred to the memory  |
| N.B.         | <i>Nota bene</i> , mark well ; take notice  |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| Nem. con.  | <i>Nemine contradicente</i> , no one contradicting            |
| Nem. diss. | <i>Nemine dissentiente</i> , no one dissenting, unanimously   |
| Ob.        | <i>Obiit</i> , he or she died                                 |
| Oxon.      | <i>Oxonia</i> , Oxford  |
| Per cent.  | <i>Per centum</i> , by the hundred                            |
| P.M.       | <i>Post meridiem</i> , afternoon                              |
| Pro tem.   | <i>Pro tempore</i> , for the time                             |
| Prox.      | <i>Proximo</i> , next, or of the next month                   |
| Q.E.       | <i>Quod est</i> , which is                                    |
| Q.E.D.     | <i>Quod erat demonstrandum</i> , which was to be demonstrated |
| Q.E.F.     | <i>Quod erat faciendum</i> , which was to be done             |
| Q.V.       | <i>Quod vide</i> , which see                                  |
| Sculp.     | <i>Sculpsit</i> , he or she engraved it                       |
| Ult.       | <i>Ultimo</i> , last, or of the last month                    |
| Vid.       | <i>Vide</i> , see   |
| V.G.       | <i>Verbi gratia</i> , for example                             |
| Viz.       | <i>Videlicet</i> , to wit ; namely                            |
| &c., etc.  | <i>Et cætera</i> , and the rest ; and so forth                |

*English—*

|            |                                 |          |                                 |
|------------|---------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| A. or Ans. | Answer                          | Ed.      | Editor                          |
| Abbr.      | Abbreviation                    | Fol.     | Folio                           |
| A.B.S.     | American Bible Society          | Hdkf.    | Handkerchief                    |
| A. and     | American and Foreign            | Hhd.     | Hogshead                        |
| F.B.S.     | Bible Society                   | H.M.S.   | Her Majesty's Service           |
| Anon.      | Anonymous                       | I.O.O.F. | Independent Order of Oddfellows |
| Arith.     | Arithmetic                      | MS.      | Manuscript                      |
| A.S.       | Anglo-Saxon                     | MSS.     | Manuscripts                     |
| B.C.       | Before Christ                   | Mt.      | Mount, or Mountain              |
| B. and     | British and Foreign             | N.B.     | New Brunswick, or North Britain |
| F.B.S.     | Bible Society                   | N.F.     | Newfoundland                    |
| Brit.      | Britain                         | No.      | Number                          |
| G.B.       | Great Britain                   | N.S.     | Nova Scotia                     |
| C.E.       | Canada East ; or Civil Engineer | N.T.     | New Testament                   |
| Chap.      | Chapter                         | Ont.     | Ontario                         |
| Clk.       | Clerk                           | O.S.     | Old Style                       |
| Co.        | County, or Company              | O.T.     | Old Testament                   |
| Coll.      | College                         | Oz.      | Ounce                           |
| C.P.       | Common Pleas                    | Ps.      | Psalms                          |
| D.F.       | Defender of the Faith           | P.E.I.   | Prince Edward's Island          |
| Doz.       | Dozen                           | Parl.    | Parliament                      |
| E.W.N.S.   | East, West, North, South        | P.O.     | Post Office                     |
|            |                                 | Qu.      | Question                        |

|           |   |        |  |
|-----------|---|--------|--|
| R.A.      | Royal Academy; Royal Artillery; Russian America | Tr.    | Translator                                   |
|           |   | Univ.  | University                                   |
|           |   | U.S.A. | United States of America; United States Army |
| R.E.      | Royal Engineer                                  |        |  |
| Rec. Sec. | Recording Secretary                             |        |  |
| Regt.     | Regiment  | U.S.M. | United States Marine                         |
| R.M.      | Royal Marines                                   | U.S.N. | United States Navy                           |
| R.N.      | Royal Navy                                      | Xmas.  | Christmas                                    |
| Sept.     | Septuagint; September                           | Xnty.  | Christianity                                 |
| St.       | Saint, or Street                                |        |  |

THE END.

Baldy Sours

es of Am-  
ted States

es Marine  
es Navy